Redditch Borough Council Council Tax Support Scheme 2014

SCHEDULE

CONTENTS

**PART 1**

**Introduction**

1. Introduction

**PART 2**

**Interpretation**

2. Interpretation

3. Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

4. Meaning of “couple”

5. Polygamous marriages

6. Meaning of “family”

7. Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible

for another

8. Households

9. Non-dependants

10. Remunerative work

**PART 3**

**Procedural matters**

11. Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions

**PART 4**

**Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme**

12. Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

13. Class A: pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount

14. Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount

15. Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners

16. Class D: persons who are not pensioners whose income is less than the applicable

amount

17. Class E: persons who are not pensioners whose income is greater than the

applicable amount

18. Class F: alternative maximum council tax reduction – persons who are not

pensioners

19. Periods of absence from a dwelling

**PART 5**

**Classes of person excluded from this scheme**

20. Classes of person excluded from this scheme

21. Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great

Britain

22. Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control

23. Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit

24. Class of person excluded from this scheme: students

**PART 6**

**Applicable amounts**

25. Applicable amounts: pensioners

26. Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners

27. Polygamous marriages: persons who are not pensioners

28. Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of

universal credit

**PART 7**

**Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

29. Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners and persons

who are not pensioners

30. Non-dependant deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

**PART 8**

**Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

31. Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners and

persons who are not pensioners

**PART 9**

**Amount of reduction under this scheme**

32. Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to F

**PART 10**

**Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

**CHAPTER 1**

**Income and capital: general**

33. Calculation of income and capital: applicant’s family and polygamous marriages

34. Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as

applicant’s

**CHAPTER 2**

**Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit**

35. Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners

36. Calculation of applicant’s income and capital in savings credit only cases:

pensioners

**CHAPTER 3**

**Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit**

37. Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an

award of universal credit

**CHAPTER 4**

**Income: other pensioners**

38. Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable:

pensioners

39. Meaning of “income”: pensioners

40. Calculation of weekly income: pensioners

41. Earnings of employed earners: pensioners

42. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners

43. Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners

44. Earnings of self-employers earners: pensioners

45. Notional income: pensioners

46. Income paid to third parties: pensioners

**CHAPTER 5**

**Income: persons who are not pensioners**

47. Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

48. Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not

pensioners

49. Average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners

50. Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not

pensioners

51. Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

52. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

53. Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

54. Calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners

55. Capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners

56. Notional income: persons who are not pensioners

**CHAPTER 6**

**Income: further provisions applying to pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

57. Calculation of income on a weekly basis

58. Treatment of child care charges

59. Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits

60. Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.

61. Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

62. Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

**CHAPTER 7**

**Capital**

63. Calculation of capital

64. Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners

65. Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

66. Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

67. Notional capital

68. Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners

69. Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners

70. Capital jointly held

71. Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners

72. Calculation of tariff income from capital: persons who are not pensioners

**PART 11**

**Students**

**CHAPTER 1**

**General**

73. Interpretation

74. Treatment of students

75. Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme

**CHAPTER 2**

***Income***

76. Calculation of grant income

77. Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed

78. Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed

79. Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8

80. Other amounts to be disregarded

81. Treatment of student loans

82. Treatment of payments from access funds

83. Disregard of contribution

84. Further disregard of student’s income

85. Income treated as capital

86. Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

**PART 12**

**Extended reductions**

**CHAPTER 1**

**Extended reductions: pensioners**

87. Extended reductions: pensioners

88. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

89. Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits):

pensioners

90. Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

91. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners

92. Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and

entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C

93. Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners

**CHAPTER 2**

**Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

94. Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

95. Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

96. Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners

97. Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners

98. Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners

99. Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue

of classes D to F

100. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not

pensioners

101. Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons

who are not pensioners

102. Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are

not pensioners

103. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are

not pensioners

104. Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and

entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to F

**CHAPTER 3**

**Extended reductions: movers in the authority’s area**

105. Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority’s area

**PART 13**

**When entitlement begins and change of circumstances**

106. Date on which entitlement begins

107. Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect

108. Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment

**PART 14**

**Applications (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances)**

109. Making an application

110. Date on which an application is made

111. Back-dating of applications: pensioners

112. Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners

113. Information and evidence

114. Amendment and withdrawal of application

115. Duty to notify changes of circumstances

**PART 15**

**Decisions by authority**

116. Decision by authority

117. Notification of decision

**PART 16**

**Circumstances in which a payment may be made**

118. Payment where there is joint and several liability

Schedules

Schedule 1 – Procedural matters

Schedule 2 – Applicable amounts: pensioners

Schedule 3 – Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 4 – Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 5 – Sums disregarded from applicant’s earnings: pensioners

Schedule 6 – Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings:

pensioners

Schedule 7 – Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 8 – Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 9 – Capital disregards: pensioners

Schedule 10 – Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners

**PART 1**

**Introduction**

**Introduction**

**1.** This scheme relates to the financial year beginning with 1st April 2014 and may be cited as the Council Tax Support scheme 2014. The aim of this scheme is to reduce the liability for Council Tax for people on low income.

PART 2

**Interpretation**

**2.**—(1) In this scheme—

“the 1992 Act” means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

“Abbeyfield Home” means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all

bodies corporate or unincorporated which are affiliated to that society;

“adoption leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption

leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996(**a**);

“an AFIP” means an armed forces independence payment payable in accordance with an

armed and reserve forces compensation scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed

Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004(**b**);

“alternative maximum council tax reduction” means the amount determined in accordance

with paragraph 31 and Schedule 4;

“applicable amount” means—

(a) in relation to a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 25 and

Schedule 2, and

(b) in relation to a person who is not a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with—

(i) paragraph 26 and Schedule 3; or

(ii) paragraph 28,

as the case may be;

“applicant” means a person who has made an application;

“application” means an application for a reduction under this scheme;

“assessment period” means—

(a) in relation to pensioners—

(i) in relation to the earnings of a self-employed earner, the period determined in

accordance with paragraph 43 for the purpose of calculating the weekly earnings of

the applicant; or

(ii) in relation to any other income, the period determined in accordance with paragraph

40 for the purpose of calculating the weekly income of the applicant;

(b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, such period as is set out in paragraphs 47 to

49 over which income falls to be calculated;

“attendance allowance” means—

(**a**) 1996 c.18. Sections 75A and 75B were inserted by section 3 of the Employment Act 2002 (c.22) and amended by the Work

and Families Act 2006 (c.18), Schedule 1, paragraphs 33 and 34.

(**b**) 2004 c.32.

(a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the SSCBA(**a**);

(b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of that Act;

(c) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians)

Scheme 1983(**b**) or any analogous payment; or

(d) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement

pension;

“the authority” means a billing authority in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by

virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

“basic rate” has the meaning given by the Income Tax Act 2007(**c**);

“the benefit Acts” means the SSCBA, the Jobseekers Act 1995(**d**), the State Pension Credit

Act 2002(**e**) and the Welfare Reform Act 2007(**f**);

“board and lodging accommodation” means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a

member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive

of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which

both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is

provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated

premises;

“care home” has the meaning given by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000(**g**) and in

Scotland means a care home service within the meaning given by section 2(3) of the

Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001(**h**) and in Northern Ireland means a nursing home

within the meaning of Article 11 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Quality,

Improvement and Regulation) (Northern Ireland) Order 2003(**i**) or a residential care home

within the meaning of Article 10 of that Order;

“the Caxton Foundation” means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March

2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons

suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its

provisions;

“child” means a person under the age of 16;

“child benefit” has the meaning given by section 141 of the SSCBA(**j**);

“child tax credit” means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002(**k**);

 “close relative” means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law,

step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one

member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

(**a**) 1992 c.4. See sections 64 to 67 of that Act in relation to attendance allowance; relevant amendments are referenced

elsewhere in these Regulations.

(**b**) S.I. 1983/686; relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1984/1675, 2001/420.

(**c**) 2007 c.3. Section 989 defines basic rate by reference to section 6(2) of that Act. Section 6(2) was amended by section 5 of

the Finance Act 2008 (c.9) and section 6 of, and paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 2 to, the Finance Act 2009 (c.10).

(**d**) 1995 c.18.

(**e**) 2002 c.16.

(**f**) 2007 c.5.

(**g**) 2000 c.14. Section 3 was amended by paragraphs 1 and 4 of Schedule 5 to the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (c.14).

(**h**) 2001 asp 8.

(**i**) S.I. 2003/431 (N.I. 9).

(**j**) Section 141 was amended by section 1 of the Child Benefit Act 2005 (c.6).

(**k**) 2002 c.21; section 8 is repealed by the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (c.5), Schedule 14, Part 1 (not yet in force).

“concessionary payment” means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary

of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance

Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under

the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act 2002(**a**) are charged;

“contributory employment and support allowance” means a contributory allowance under Part

1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(**b**);

“council tax benefit” means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

“couple” has the meaning given by paragraph 4;

“designated office” means the office of the authority designated by it for the receipt of

applications—

(a) by notice upon or with a form supplied by it for the purpose of making an application; or

(b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent

by electronic means or otherwise on application and without charge; or

(c) by any combination of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) and (b);

“disability living allowance” means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the

SSCBA(**c**);

“earnings” has the meaning given by paragraph 41, 44, 51 or 53 as the case may be;

“the Eileen Trust” means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out

of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in

accordance with its provisions;

“electronic communication” has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the Electronic

Communications Act 2000(**d**);

 “employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the SSCBA(**e**) and

also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment

having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory

maternity pay;

“the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme” means a scheme under section 17A

(schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment: “work for your benefit” schemes etc.) of

the Jobseekers Act 1995(**f**) known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made

by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist claimants for job-seekers allowance to

obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual

work-related activity (including work experience or job search);

“employment zone” means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section

60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999(**g**) and an “employment zone programme”

means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist claimants for a

jobseeker’s allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

“enactment” includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of

the Scottish Parliament or the National Assembly for Wales;

“extended reduction” means a reduction under this scheme for which a person is eligible under

Part 12 (extended reductions);

“extended reduction period” means the period for which a person is in receipt of an extended

reduction in accordance with paragraph 89, 96 or 101;

“extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)” means a reduction under this scheme

for which a person is eligible in accordance with paragraph 88 or 95;

“family” has the meaning given by paragraph 6;

“the Fund” means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the

benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme

established by him on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

“guarantee credit” is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 2 of the State Pension

Credit Act 2002;

(**a**) 2002 c.21.

(**b**) 2007 c.5. Part 1 concerns employment and support allowance; relevant amendments are referenced elsewhere in these

Regulations.

(**c**) 1992 c.4. Section 71 was amended by section 67(1) of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c.30) and repealed by

section 90 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (not yet in force).

(**d**) 2002 c.7; that definition was amended by the Communications Act 2003 (c.21), Schedule 17, paragraph 158.

(**e**) Section 2(1)(a) was amended by the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003, Schedule 6, paragraphs 169 and 171

(c.1).

(**f**) Section 17A was inserted by the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c.24), section 1 and amended by the Welfare Reform Act 2012

(c.5), Schedule 7, paragraphs 1 and 4, and Schedule 14, Parts 1 and 3 (not yet in force). The section is repealed by Part 4 of

Schedule 14 to that Act (not yet in force).

(**g**) 1999 c.30.

“a guaranteed income payment” means a payment made under article 15(1)(c) (injury

benefits) or 29(1)(a) (death benefits) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation

Scheme) Order 2011(**a**);

“housing benefit” means housing benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

“an income-based jobseeker’s allowance” and “a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance” have the

meanings given by section 1(4) of the Jobseekers Act 1995(**b**);

“income-related employment and support allowance” means an income-related allowance

under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

“independent hospital”—

(a) in England means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act

2006(**c**) that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;

(b) in Wales has the meaning given by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000(**d**); and

(c) in Scotland means an independent health care service as defined by section 10F of the

National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978(**e**);

“the Independent Living Fund (2006)” means the Trust of that name established by a deed

dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the

one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin

of the other part;

“invalid carriage or other vehicle” means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric

power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

“the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund” means the company limited by guarantee

(number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the

purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims

(including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on

7th July 2005;

“lone parent” means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of

the same household as a child or young person;

“the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 29th

January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain

persons suffering from haemophilia;

 “the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust” means the trust of that name, established

on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of

certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

“the Macfarlane Trust” means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by

the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among

those suffering from haemophilia;

(**a**) S.I. 2011/517.

(**b**) 1995 c.18. Section 1(4) was amended by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999, Schedule 7, paragraphs 1 and 2(1) and

(4); the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c33); section 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c.24), and is repealed by the Welfare

Reform Act 2012, Schedule 14, Part 1 (not yet in force).

(**c**) 2006 c.41. The definition of “health service hospital” has been amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c.7),

Schedule 4, paragraph 138 (not yet in force).

(**d**) 2000 c.14; section 2 was amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (c.14), Schedule 5, paragraphs 1 and 3.

(**e**) 1978 c.29; section 10F was inserted by section 108 of the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp 8).

 “main phase employment and support allowance” means an employment and support

allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a

component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(**a**) except in Part

1 of Schedule 3;

“maternity leave” means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is

pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work

either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment

Rights Act 1996(**b**);

“maximum council tax reduction amount” means the amount determined in accordance with

paragraph 29;

“member of a couple” means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

“MFET Limited” means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name,

established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements

made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by

the NHS with blood or blood products;

“mobility supplement” means—

(a) in relation to pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 5(1)(a)(vii) of Schedule 5

refers;

(b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 13 of

Schedule 8 refers;

“mover” means an applicant who changes the dwelling in which the applicant is resident, and

in respect of which the applicant is liable to pay council tax, from a dwelling in the area of the

authority to a dwelling in the area of a second authority;

“net earnings” means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with paragraph 42 or 52,

as the case may be;

“net profit” means such profit as is calculated in accordance with paragraph 61;

“new dwelling” means, for the purposes of the definition of “second authority” and paragraphs

91, 98 and 103, the dwelling to which an applicant has moved, or is about to move, in which

the applicant will be resident;

“non-dependant” has the meaning given by paragraph 9;

“occasional assistance” means any payment or provision made by a local authority, the Welsh

Ministers or the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of—

(a) meeting, or helping to meet an immediate short-term need—

(i) arising out of an exceptional event or exceptional circumstances, or

(ii) that needs to be met to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual, and

(b) enabling qualifying individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, and—

(i) “local authority” has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government

Act 1972(**c**); and

(**a**) Section 2(1)(b) is amended by the Welfare Reform Act 2012, Schedule 23, paragraph 24 (not yet in force); section 4 is

repealed by Part 1 of Schedule 14 to that Act (not yet in force).

(**b**) 1996 c.18.

(**c**) 1972 c. 70. The definition of local authority was amended by section 102 of, and paragraph 8 of Schedule 16 and Schedule

17 to, the Local Government Act 1985. Other amendments have been made to that definition but they are not relevant to

these Regulations.

 (ii) “qualifying individuals” means individuals who have been, or without the assistance

might otherwise be—

(aa) in prison, hospital, an establishment providing residential care or other

institution, or

(bb) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life;

and “local authority” means a local authority in England within the meaning of the Local

Government Act 1972(**a**);

“occupational pension” means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational

pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for

relieving hardship in particular cases;

“occupational pension scheme” has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes

Act 1993(**b**);

“partner”, in relation to a person, means—

(a) where that person is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

(b) subject to paragraph (c), where that person is polygamously married to two or more

members of his household, any such member to whom he is married; or

(c) where that person is polygamously married and has an award of universal credit with the

other party to the earliest marriage that still subsists, that other party to the earliest

marriage;

“paternity leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary paternity leave by virtue

of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996 or on additional paternity leave by

virtue of section 80AA or 80BB of that Act(**c**);

“pension fund holder” means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational

pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the

scheme concerned;

“pensionable age” has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the

Pensions Act 1995(**d**);

“pensioner” has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(a);

“person on income support” means a person in receipt of income support;

“person treated as not being in Great Britain” has the meaning given by paragraph 21;

“person who is not a pensioner” has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(b);

“personal independence payment” has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act

2012(**e**);

“personal pension scheme” means—

(a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993(**f**);

(b) an annuity contract or trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and

Corporation Taxes Act 1988(**g**) or a substituted contract within the meaning of section622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph

(**a**) 1972 c.70. See section 270(1) of that Act for the definition of “local authority”; a relevant amendment was made to that

definition by the Local Government Act 1985 (c.51), Schedule 17.

(**b**) 1993 c.48. The definition of “occupational pension scheme” was substituted by section 239 of the Pensions Act 2004 (c.35)

and amended by S.I. 2007/3014.

(**c**) 1996 c. 18; sections 80A and 80B were inserted by section 1 of the Employment Act 2002 (c. 22) and sections 80AA and

80BB were inserted by section 3 of the Work and Families Act 2006 (c. 18). Relevant regulations made under these

sections are S.I. 2002/2788 and S.I. 2003/921 (made under sections 80A and 80B) and S.I. 2010/1055 and S.I. 2010/1059

(made under sections 80AA and 80BB).

(**d**) 1995 c.26; paragraph 1 has been amended by the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c.16), Schedule 2, paragraph 39; the

Welfare Reform Act 2007, Schedule 3, paragraph 13; the Pensions Act 2007 (c.22), Schedule 3, paragraph 4; and section 1

of the Pensions Act 2011 (c.19).

(**e**) 2012 c.5.

(**f**) 1993 c.48; the definition of “personal pension scheme” was substituted by section 239 of the Pensions Act 2004 (c.35) and

amended by the Finance Act 2007 (c.11), Schedule 20, paragraph 23 and Schedule 27, Part 3.

(**g**) 1988 c.1.

1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004(**a**);

(c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and

Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension

scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

“policy of life insurance” means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on

death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on

human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums

for a term dependent on human life;

“polygamous marriage” means any marriage to which paragraph 5 applies;

“qualifying age for state pension credit” means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of

the State Pension Credit Act 2002(**b**))—

(a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or

(b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the

same day as the man;

“qualifying contributory benefit” means—

(a) severe disablement allowance;

(b) incapacity benefit;

(c) contributory employment and support allowance;

“qualifying income-related benefit” means—

(a) income support;

(b) income-based jobseeker’s allowance;

(c) income-related employment and support allowance;

“qualifying person” means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the

Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the

London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

“reduction week” means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and

ending with a Sunday;

“relative” means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

“relevant week”, in relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in

question falls;

“remunerative work” has the meaning given by paragraph 10;

“rent” means “eligible rent” to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have

attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006(**c**) refer, less any

deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 30 (nondependant

deductions);

“savings credit” is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 3 of the State Pension

Credit Act 2002(**d**);

“second authority” means the authority to which a mover is liable to make payments for the

new dwelling;

“self-employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the SSCBA;

“self-employment route” means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner’s employment

whilst participating in—

(**a**) 2004 c.12.

(**b**) 2002 c.16.

(**c**) S.I. 2006/214; amended by S.I. 2007/1356, 2007/2869.

(**d**) 2002 c.16. Section 3 was amended by the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c.33), Schedule 24, paragraph 140 and S.I.

2002/1792.

(a) an employment zone programme;

(b) a programme provided by or under arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the

Employment and Training Act 1973(**a**) (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2

of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(**b**) (functions in relation to training

for employment, etc.); or

(c) the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;

“service user group” means a group of individuals that is consulted by or on behalf of—

(a) a Health Board, Special Health Board or the Agency in consequence of a function under

section 2B of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978(**c**);

(b) a landlord authority in consequence of a function under section 105 of the Housing Act

1985(**d**);

(c) a public authority in Northern Ireland in consequence of a function under section 49A of

the Disability Discrimination Act 1995(**e**);

(d) a public authority in consequence of a function under section 149 of the Equality Act

2010(**f**);

(e) a best value authority in consequence of a function under section 3 of the Local

Government Act 1999(**g**);

(f) a local authority landlord or registered social landlord in consequence of a function under

section 53 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001(**h**);

(g) a relevant English body or a relevant Welsh body in consequence of a function under

section 242 of the National Health Service Act 2006(**i**);

(h) a Local Health Board in consequence of a function under section 183 of the National

Health Service (Wales) Act 2006(**j**);

(i) the Care Quality Commission in exercise of a function under section 4 or 5 of the Health

and Social Care Act 2008(**k**);

(j) the regulator or a private registered provider of social housing in consequence of a

function under section 98, 193 or 196 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008(**l**); or

(k) a public or local authority in Great Britain in consequence of a function conferred under

any other enactment,

for the purposes of monitoring and advising on a policy of that body or authority which affects

or may affect persons in the group, or of monitoring or advising on services provided by that

body or authority which are used (or may potentially be used) by those persons;

“single applicant” means an applicant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

“the Skipton Fund” means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund

Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from

hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme’s provisions;

(**a**) 1973 c.50. Section 2 was substituted by section 25(1) of the Employment Act 1988 (c.19) and repealed in part by the

Employment Act 1989 (c.38), Schedule 7, Part 1.

(**b**) 1990 c.35.

(**c**) 1978 c.29.

(**d**) 1985 c.68; section 105 was amended by S.I. 1996/2325; the Government of Wales Act 1998 (c.38), Schedule 8, paragraph 5

and Schedule 16, paragraph 5, and S.I. 2010/866.

(**e**) 1995 c.50; section 49A was inserted in respect of Northern Ireland by S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1).

(**f**) 2010 c.15.

(**g**) 1999 c.27; section 3 was amended by the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c.28), section

137.

(**h**) 2001 asp 10.

(**i**) 2006 c.41.

(**j**) 2006 c.42.

(**k**) 2008 c.14; section 4 has been amended by section 189 of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c.7) but those amendments

are not yet in force.

(**l**) 2008 c.17; section 193 was amended by the Localism Act 2011 (c.20), Schedule 17, paragraphs 1 and 4 and Schedule 25,

Part 27.

“sports award” means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of

the National Lottery etc. Act 1993(**a**) out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that

section;

“the SSCBA” means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992(**b**);

“state pension credit” means state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002(**c**);

“student” has the meaning given by paragraph 73;

“tax year” means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in

the next;

“training allowance” means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise)

payable—

(a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of

State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands

Enterprise, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or the Welsh Ministers;

(b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and

(c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or

instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, that department or

approved by that department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf

of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands

and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers,

but it does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a

person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than

under arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(**d**), or is

training as a teacher;

“the Trusts” (except where the context otherwise requires) means the Macfarlane Trust, the

Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarla7ne (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust

and “Trustees” is to be construed accordingly;

“universal credit” has the meaning given by section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012(**e**);

“voluntary organisation” means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of

which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

“war disablement pension” means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect

of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings

and Pensions) Act 2003(**f**);

“war pension” means a war disablement pension, a war widow’s pension or a war widower’s

pension;

“war widow’s pension” means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow

under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions)

Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“war widower’s pension” means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or

to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax

(Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“water charges” means—

(a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part

5 of the Water Industry Act 1991(**g**),

(**a**) 1993 c.39; subsection (2) was amended by S.I. 1996/3095, 1999/1663.

(**b**) 1992 c.4.

(**c**) 2002 c.16.

(**d**) 1973 c.50; section 2 was substituted by the Employment Act 1988 (c.19), section 25 and amended by the Employment Act

1989 (c.38), Schedule 7, Part 1.

(**e**) 2012 c.5.

(**f**) 2003 c.1; subsection (2) was inserted by the Finance Act 2005 (c.7), section 19.

(**g**) 1991 c.56.

 (b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under

a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002(**a**),

in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

“working tax credit” means a working tax credit under section 10 of the Tax Credits Act

2002(**b**);

“young person” means a person who falls within the definition of qualifying young person in

section 142 of the SSCBA(**c**).

(2) In this scheme, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny

must be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and must otherwise be treated as a whole penny.

(3) For the purpose of this scheme, a person is on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance on

any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable to him and on any

day—

(a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based

jobseeker’s allowance but where the allowance is not paid because of a reduction in

accordance with section 19 or 19A or regulations made under section 17A or 19B of the

Jobseekers Act 1995(**d**) (circumstances in which a jobseeker’s allowance is not payable);

(b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and

which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s

allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 19 or 19A or

regulations made under section 17A or 19B of that Act; or

(c) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s allowance would be payable but for a

restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act

2001(**e**) (loss of benefit provisions).

(4) For the purposes of this scheme, a person is on an income-related employment and support

allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is

payable to him and on any day—

(a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related

employment and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance

with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(**f**) (disqualification); or

(b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act

(employment and support allowance: supplementary provisions) and which falls

(**a**) 2002 asp 3; section 29A was substituted together with sections 29B to 29G for section 29 as originally enacted by section

21 of the Water Services etc. (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 3).

(**b**) 2002 c.21.

(**c**) Section 142 was amended by section 1 of the Child Benefit Act 2005 (c.6).

(**d**) 1995 c.18; section 19 (together with sections 19A to 19C), has been substituted by section 46 of the Welfare Reform Act

2012 (c.5) but that amendment is not yet in force (sections 19A to 19C are however); section 17A has been repealed by Part

4 of Schedule 14 to that Act although that provision is not yet in force. In the meantime amendments have been made to

section 17A by sections 48 and 59 of, and Schedules 7 and 14 to, the 2012 Act.

(**e**) 2001 c.11; section 6B was amended by sections 9, 24 and 58 of, and paragraphs 9 and 10 of Schedule 2 and Part 1 of

Schedule 7 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c.24); sections 31, 113, 118, 119, 121 and 147 of, paragraphs 56 and 58 of

Schedule 2, paragraphs 15 and 16 of Schedule 3, Parts 1 and 12 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (c.5), of

which only those made by section 113 (to subsection (1)(b)) are in force. Section 7 was amended by section 14 of, and Part

3 of Schedule 3 to, the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c.16); sections 28 and 49 of, and paragraph 23 of Schedule 3 to, the

Welfare Reform Act 2007 (c.5); sections 9, 24 and 58 of, and paragraphs 9 and 11 of Schedule 2, Part 1 of Schedule 4 and

Part 1 of Schedule 7 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (of which those made by sections 9, 31 and Schedule 7 are not yet in

force); S.I. 2011/2298; sections 31, 118, 119 and 147 of, and paragraphs 56 and 59 of Schedule 2, paragraphs 15 and 17 of

Schedule 3 and Part 1 of Schedule 14 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2012, none of which are yet in force. Section 8 has been

repealed by section 147 of, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012, but that repeal is not yet in force.

Amendments have also been made by sections 1, 24, and 58 of, and Part 1 of Schedule 4 and Part 3 of Schedule 7 to, the

Welfare Reform Act 2009; sections 31, 48, 113 and 147 of, and paragraphs 56 and 60 of Schedule 2, paragraph 12 of

Schedule 7 and Part 12 of Schedule 14 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2012, of which only those made by section 113 are in

force. Section 9 was amended by section 14 of, and Part 3 of Schedule 2 to, the State Pension Credit Act 2002; sections 28

of, and paragraph 23 of Schedule 3 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2007; sections 9 and 58 of, and Part 1 of Schedule 7 to, the

Welfare Reform Act 2009, none of which are in force; sections 31, 113 and 147 of, and paragraphs 56 and 61 of Schedule 2

and Part 1 of Schedule 14 to, the Welfare Reform Act 2012, of which only those made by section 113 are in force.

(**f**) 2007 c.5.

immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support

allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.

(5) For the purposes of this scheme, two persons must be taken to be estranged only if their

estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.

(6) In this scheme, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person

who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit

Regulations 2002(**a**) (small amounts of state pension credit).

**Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

**3.**—(1) This scheme applies to—

(a) pensioners who fall within any of classes A to C(**b**); and

(b) persons who are not pensioners who fall within any of classes D to F(**c**).

(2) In this scheme—

(a) a person is a “pensioner” if—

(i) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; and

(ii) he is not and, if he has a partner, his partner is not—

(aa) a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or on

an income-related employment and support allowance, or

(bb) a person with an award of universal credit; and

(b) a person is a “person who is not a pensioner” if—

(i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or

(ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a

partner, his partner, is—

(aa) a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or on

an income-related employment and support allowance, or

(bb) a person with an award of universal credit.

**Meaning of “couple”**

**4.**—(1) In this scheme “couple” means—

(a) a man and woman who are married to each other and are members of the same

household;

(b) a man and woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband

and wife;

(c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the

same household; or

(d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together

as if they were civil partners.

(2) Two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners

if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite

sexes.

(**a**) S.I. 2002/1792.

(**b**) See paragraphs 13 to 15 of this scheme.

(**c**) See paragraphs 16 to 18 of this scheme.

**Polygamous marriages**

**5.**—(1) This paragraph applies to any case where—

 (a) a person is a husband or wife by virtue of a marriage entered into under a law which

permits polygamy; and

(b) either party to the marriage has for the time being any spouse additional to the other

party.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph 4 (meaning of “couple”) neither party to the marriage is to be

taken to be a member of a couple.

**Meaning of “family”**

**6.**—(1) In this scheme “family” means—

(a) a couple;

(b) a couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are

responsible and who is a child or a young person; or

(c) a person who is not a member of a couple and a member of the same household for whom

that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person.

(2) The references to a child or young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) include a child or

young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA(**a**) applies for the purposes of

entitlement to child benefit, but only for the period prescribed under section 145A(1).

(3) The references to a young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) do not include a young

person who is—

(a) on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related

employment and support allowance, or has an award of universal credit; or

(b) a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000(**b**) (exclusion from

benefits) applies.

**Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for**

**another**

**7.**—(1) A person is to be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally

living with him, including a child or young person to whom paragraph 6(2) applies.

(2) Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or

where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person must be

treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) as normally living with—

(a) the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of that child or young person, or

(b) if there is no such person—

(i) where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person

who made that claim, or

(ii) in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

(3) For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person is the responsibility of only one

person in any reduction week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child

or young person under this paragraph is to be treated as not so responsible.

**Households**

**8.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), an applicant and any partner and, where the

applicant or his partner is treated (by virtue of paragraph 7) as responsible for a child or young

person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, are to be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

**a**) Section 145A inserted by the Tax Credits Act 2002 (c.21), section 55(1).

(**b**) 2000 c.35.

 (2) A child or young person is not be treated as a member of the applicant’s household where he is—

(a) placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 22C or 23(2)(a)

of the Children Act 1989(**a**) or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that

Act, or in Scotland boarded out or placed with the applicant or his partner under a relevant

enactment; or

(b) placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or

(c) placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and

Children Act 2002(**b**) or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009(**c**) or the

Adoption (Northern Ireland) Order 1987(**d**).

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a child or young person

who is not living with the applicant and who—

(a) is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant

enactment; or

(b) has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior

to adoption; or

(c) has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or

the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.

(4) The authority must treat a child or young person to whom sub-paragraph (3)(a) applies as

being a member of the applicant’s household in any reduction week where—

(a) that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week;

and

(b) the authority considers that it is reasonable to do so taking into account the nature and

frequency of that child’s or young person’s visits.

(5) In this paragraph “relevant enactment” means—

(a) the Army Act 1955(**e**);

(b) the Air Force Act 1955(**f**);

(c) the Naval Discipline Act 1957(**g**);

(d) the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958(**h**);

(e) the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968(**i**);

(f) the Family Law Reform Act 1969(**j**);

(g) the Children and Young Persons Act 1969(**k**);

(h) the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973(**l**);

(i) the Children Act 1975(**m**);

(j) the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates’ Courts Act 1978(**n**);

(**a**) 1989 c.41; section 23 was substituted by sections 22A to 22F by section 8(1) of the Children and Young Persons Act 2008

(c.23). Section 22C is in force in England but not yet in force in Wales. Section 59(1)(a) was amended by section 49 of the

Children Act 2004 (c.31) and paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 to the Children and Young Persons Act 2008.

(**b**) 2002 c.38.

(**c**) S.I. 2009/154.

(**d**) S.I. 1987/2203 (N.I. 22).

(**e**) 1955 c.18.

(**f**) 1955 c.19.

(**g**) 1957 c.53.

(**h**) 1958 c.40.

(**i**) 1968 c.49.

(**j**) 1969 c.46.

(**k**) 1969 c.54.

(**l**) 1973 c.18.

(**m**) 1975 c.72; this Act was repealed in respect of England and Wales by Schedule 15 to the Children Act 1989 (c.41). It

continues to have effect in Scotland.

(**n**) 1978 c.22.

(k) the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007(**a**);

(l) the Family Law Act 1986(**b**);

(m) the Children Act 1989;

(n) the Children (Scotland) Act 1995(**c**);

(na) the Children’s Hearings (Scotland) Act 2011**(c)**; and

(o) the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012(**d**).

**Non-dependants**

**9.**—(1) In this scheme, “non-dependant” means any person, except someone to whom subparagraph

(2) applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally

resides.

(2) This paragraph applies to—

(a) any member of the applicant’s family;

(b) if the applicant is polygamously married—

(i) where the applicant has (alone or jointly with his partner) an award of universal

credit, any—

(aa) party to such a marriage other than the applicant’s partner; and

(bb) any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he

or his partner or another party to the polygamous marriage is responsible; or

(ii) in any other case, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member

of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;

(c) a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his

household by virtue of paragraph 8 (households);

(d) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally

liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under section 6 or 7 of the

1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);

(e) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial

basis to the applicant or the applicant’s partner in respect of the occupation of the

dwelling;

(f) a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who

is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the

applicant or his partner for the services provided by that person.

(3) Excepting persons to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) and (f) refer, a person to whom any

of the following paragraphs applies is a non-dependant—

(a) a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of

the dwelling and either—

(i) that person is a close relative of his or his partner; or

(ii) the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;

(b) a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the

authority to have been created to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme except

someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the

agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make

payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;

(c) a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in

respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to

his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that

dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the change giving rise to the new liability

was not made to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme.

(**a**) 2007 asp 4.

(**b**) 1986 c.55.

(**c**) 1995 c.36. c 2011asp 1

(**d**) 2012 c.10.

**Remunerative work**

**10.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person must be treated for the

purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which

payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), in determining the number of hours for which a person is

engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard must be had to the average of hours

worked over—

(a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including,

where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but

disregarding any other absences);

(b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to the date of application, or

such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person’s weekly

average hours of work to be determined more accurately.

(3) Where, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a), a person’s recognisable cycle of work at a

school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes

periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and

any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work must be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.

(4) Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person’s work, regard must be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.

(5) A person must be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is

absent from work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary or other holiday.

(6) A person on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related

employment and support allowance for more than 3 days in any reduction week is to be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.

(7) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the

person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.

(8) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is

engaged in an activity in respect of which—

(a) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and

(b) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

**PART 3**

**Procedural matters**

**Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions**

**11.** Schedule 1 contains provisions about the procedure—

(a) by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme;

(b) by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority;

(c) by which a person can apply to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of

the 1992 Act.

PART 4

**Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme**

**Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme**

**12.**—(1) The classes of person described in paragraphs 13 to 18 are entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(2) In those paragraphs, references to the applicant’s income or capital include, in a case where

that income or capital cannot accurately be determined, references to the applicant’s estimated

income or capital.

**Class A: pensioners whose income is no greater than the applicable amount**

**13.** On any day class A consists of any person who is a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident(**a**);

(**a**) See section 6(5) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 for the meaning of “resident” in relation to a dwelling.

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) whose income (if any) for the relevant week does not exceed his applicable amount, and

(f) who has made an application.

**Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount**

**14.** On any day class B consists of any person who is a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount;

(f) in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where—

(i) amount A is the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the

applicant’s case; and

(ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant

week and his applicable amount, and

(g) who has made an application.

**Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners**

**15.**—(1) On any day class C consists of any person who is a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

 (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) who has made an application; and

(f) in relation to whom the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.

(2) The condition referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(f) is that no other resident of the dwelling is

liable to pay rent to the applicant in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum

council tax reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the

income, or aggregate incomes, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to any other resident of the dwelling who—

(a) is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be

disregarded for the purposes of discount;

(b) is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of

section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse’s or civil partner’s joint and several liability for tax);

(c) is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous

marriage where the applicant is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—

(i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance

with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act (persons disregarded for the purposes of discount),

falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or

(ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not

persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded

for the purposes of discount;

(d) is not a person who jointly with the applicant falls within the same paragraph of section

6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of

the applicant; or

(e) is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within

the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those

persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be

disregarded for the purposes of discount.

**Class D: persons who are not pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount**

**16.** On any day class D consists of any person who is not a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) whose income (if any) for the relevant week is less than his applicable amount, and

(f) who has made an application.

**Class E: persons who are not pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount**

**17.** On any day class E consists of any person who is not a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount;

(f) in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where—

(i) amount A is the maximum council tax reduction in his case; and

(ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant

week and his applicable amount, and

(g) who has made an application.

**Class F: alternative maximum council tax reduction – persons who are not pensioners**

**18.**—(1) On any day class F consists of any person who is not a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a

resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the

dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) who has made an application; and

(f) in relation to whom the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.

(2) The condition referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(f) is that no other resident of the dwelling is

liable to pay rent to the person in question in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative

maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived

from the income, or aggregate incomes, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph

applies.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to any other resident of the dwelling who—

(a) is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be

disregarded for the purposes of discount; and

(b) is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of

section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse’s or civil partner’s joint and several liability for tax);

(c) is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous

marriage where the applicant for the reduction is a member of that couple or of that

marriage and—

(i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance

with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;

or

(ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not

persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded

for the purposes of discount;

(d) is not a person who jointly with the applicant for reduction falls within the same

paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as

applies in the case of the applicant; or

(e) is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within

the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those

persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be

disregarded for the purposes of discount.

**Periods of absence from a dwelling**

**19.**—(1) A person is not absent from a dwelling in relation to any day which falls within a

period of temporary absence from that dwelling.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), a “period of temporary absence” means—

 (a) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which

a person resides in residential accommodation where and for so long as—

(i) the person resides in that accommodation;

(ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and

(iii) that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the

dwelling of more than 52 weeks,

where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits

his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his

needs;

(b) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of

absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as—

(i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;

(ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and

(iii) that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and

(c) a period of absence not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of that

absence, where and for so long as—

(i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;

(ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;

(iii) the person is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies; and

(iv) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional

circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

(3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who—

(a) is detained in custody on remand pending trial or required, as a condition of bail, to

reside—

(i) in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in sub-paragraph (1), or

(ii) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007(**a**),

or is detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;

(b) is resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;

(c) is undergoing, or whose partner or dependent child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom

or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in

accommodation other than residential accommodation;

(d) is following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;

(e) is undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or

elsewhere;

(f) is undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the

dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving

medically approved care or medical treatment;

(g) is, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in

accommodation other than residential accommodation;

(h) is a student;

(i) is receiving care provided in residential accommodation and is not a person to whom subparagraph

(2)(a) applies; or

(j) has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a

person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.

(4) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

(a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a

court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental

1. 2007 c.21.

Health Act 1983(**a**), or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and

Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003(**b**) or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995(**c**) or,

in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order

1986(**d**)); and

(b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions

of the Prison Act 1952(**e**) or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989(**f**).

(5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary

release—

(a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence

under sub-paragraph (2)(b) or (c), he must be treated, for the purposes of sub-paragraph

(1), as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;

(b) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a), he must be treated as if he remains in detention;

(c) if he does not fall within paragraph (a), he is not to be considered to be a person who is

liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident.

(6) In this paragraph—

“medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner;

“patient” means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any

hospital or similar institution;

“residential accommodation” means accommodation which is provided in—

(a) a care home;

(b) an independent hospital;

(c) an Abbeyfield Home; or

(d) an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or

constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;

“training course” means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on

behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills

Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government

department or the Secretary of State.

PART 5

**Classes of person excluded from this scheme**

**Classes of person excluded from this scheme**

**20.** The classes of person described in paragraphs 21 to 24 are not entitled to a reduction under

this scheme.

**Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great Britain**

**21.**—(1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person treated as not

being in Great Britain.

 (2) Except where a person falls within sub-paragraph (5) or (6), a person is to be treated as not

being in Great Britain if the person is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel

Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.

(3) A person must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel

Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless the person has a right to reside in one of those places.

(**a**) 1983 c.20.

(**b**) 2003 asp 13.

(**c**) 1995 c.46.

(**d**) S.I. 1986/595 (N.I. 4).

(**e**) 1952 c.52.

(**f**) 1989 c.45.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right which exists

by virtue of, or in accordance with—

(a) regulation 13 of the EEA Regulations or Article 6 of Council Directive No

2004/38/EC(**a**);

(aa) regulation14 of the EEA regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is-

1. a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those regulations, or
2. (ii)a family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those regulations) of such a jobseeker;

(ab) Article 45 of the Treaty on the functioning of the European Union**(a)** (in a case where the person is seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland);

(b) regulation 15A(1) of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under

that regulation because the applicant satisfies the criteria in paragraph (4A) of that

regulation or Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case

where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of

the genuine enjoyment of their rights as a European Union citizen)(**b**).

(5) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is—

(a) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations as a worker or

a self-employed person;

(b) a family member of a person referred to in paragraph (a) within the meaning of regulation

7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the EEA Regulations;

(c) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of

regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of the EEA Regulations;

(d) a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1

of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28th July 1951, as

extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New

York on 31st January 1967;

(e) a person who has been granted, or who is deemed to have been granted, leave outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971**(c)** where that leave is-

(i) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom,

(ii) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession(c) which came into effect on 1st April 202, or

(iii) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary Protection) Regulations 2005**(d)**;

(f) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;

(g) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section

115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999(**d**) and who is in the United Kingdom as

a result of his deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another

country to the United Kingdom.

(h) in receipt of income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or on an income-related employment and support allowance; or

(i) a person who is treated as a worker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of the EEA Regulations pursuant to regulation 5 of the Accession of Croatia (Immigration and Worker Authorisation) Regulations 2013**(e)** (right of residence of a Croation who is an “accession State national subject to worker authorisation)

(6) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is a Crown servant or member of Her

Majesty’s forces posted overseas.

(7) A person mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) is posted overseas if the person is performing

overseas the duties of a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty’s forces and was, immediately before the posting or the first of consecutive postings, habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

(8) In this paragraph—

“claim for asylum” has the same meaning as in section 94(1) of the Immigration and Asylum

Act 1999(**e**);

“EEA Regulations” means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006(**f**).

(**a**) OJ No L 158, 30.4.04, p 77. **(a)** A consolidated version of this treaty was published in the official Journal on 30.3.2010 C83.

(**b**) A consolidated version of this Treaty was published in the Official Journal on 30.3.2010 C 83.

(**c**) 1971 c.77. (c) The Destitution Domestic Violence concession is published by the Home office at http;//www.ukba.homeoffice.gov.uk/.

(**d**) 1999 c.33. (d) S.I. 2005/1379 as amended by S.I. 2013/630 and other amending instruments which are not relevant for this amendment

(**e**) Relevant amendments to section 94(1) have been made by section 44 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002

(c.41) but those provisions are not in force. Other amendments have been made but they are not relevant to these

Regulations. **(e)** S.I. 2013/1460

(**f**) S.I. 2006/1003; relevant amending instruments are S.I. 2011/544, 2012/1547, 2012/2560.

**Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control**

**22.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (1A) Persons subject to immigration control are not entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(1A) A person who is a national of a state which has ratified the European Convention on Social and medical Assistance **(f)** (done in Paris on 11th December 1953) or a state which has ratified the Council of Europe Social Charter (signed in Turin on 18th October 1961) and who is lawfully present in the United Kingdom is not a person subject to immigration control for the purpose of paragraph (1).

(2) “Person subject to immigration control” has the meaning given in section 115(9) of the

Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

**(f)** Cmd. 9512

**Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit**

**23.—**(1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person whose capital

exceeds £16,000(**a**).

(2) Capital for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) is to be calculated in accordance with Part 10

of this scheme.

**Class of person excluded from this scheme: students**

**24.** The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any student to whom paragraph

75(1) applies (except to the extent that a student may be entitled to an alternative maximum

council tax reduction by virtue of paragraph 18).

PART 6

**Applicable amounts**

**Applicable amounts: pensioners**

**25.**—(1) The applicable amount for a pensioner(**b**) for a week is the aggregate of such of the

following amounts as apply in his case—

(a) an amount in respect of his personal allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph

1 of Schedule 2 (personal allowance);

(b) an amount in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family,

determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of that Schedule (child or young person

amounts);

(c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an

amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of that Schedule (family premium);

(d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance

with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums).

(2) In Schedule 2—

“additional spouse” means a spouse of either party to the marriage who is additional to the other party to the marriage;

“patient” means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or

detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment

within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients)

Regulations 2005(**c**).

**Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners**

**26.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs 27 and 28, the applicable amount for a week for a person who is

not a pensioner is the aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case—

(a) an amount in respect of himself or, if he is a member of a couple, an amount in respect of

both of them, determined in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 3;

(b) an amount in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family,

determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of that Schedule;

(c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an

amount determined in accordance with Part 2 of that Schedule (family premium);

(d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance

with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums);

(e) the amount of either the—

(i) work-related activity component; or

(ii) support component,

(**a**) See Part 10, Chapters 1 and 7, of this scheme in relation to the capital of an applicant and the calculation of tariff income

from capital.

(**b**) Including pensioners in polygamous marriages, by virtue of paragraph 5 of the scheme.

(**c**) S.I. 2005/3360.

which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 5 and 6 of that Schedule (the

components(**a**));

(f) the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance

with Parts 7 and 8 of that Schedule (transitional addition).

(2) In Schedule 3—

“additional spouse” means a spouse by the party to the marriage who is additional to the party

to the marriage;

“converted employment and support allowance” means an employment and support allowance

which is not income-related and to which a person is entitled as a result of a conversion

decision within the meaning of the Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards)

Regulations 2008(**b**);

“patient” means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or

detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment

within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients)

Regulations 2005(**c**).

**Polygamous marriages: persons who are not pensioners**

**27.**—(1) This paragraph applies where an applicant who is not a pensioner is a member of a

polygamous marriage and does not have (alone or jointly with a party to a marriage), an award of universal credit.

(2) The applicable amount for a week of an applicant where this paragraph applies is the

aggregate of such of the following amounts as may apply in his case—

(a) the amount applicable to him and one of his partners determined in accordance with

paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 3 as if he and that partner were a couple;

(b) an amount equal to the difference between the amounts specified in sub-paragraphs (3)

and (1)(b) of paragraph 1 of that Schedule in respect of each of his other partners;

(c) an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of that Schedule (main phase

employment and support allowance) in respect of any child or young person for whom he

or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the same household;

(d) if he or another partner of the polygamous marriage is responsible for a child or young

person who is a member of the same household, the amount specified in Part 2 of that

Schedule (family premium);

(e) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him determined in accordance

with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums);

(f) the amount of either the—

(i) work-related activity component; or

(ii) support component,

which may be applicable to him in accordance with Parts 5 and 6 of that Schedule (the

components);

(g) the amount of any transitional addition which may be applicable to him in accordance

with Parts 7 and 8 of that Schedule (transitional addition).

**Applicable amount: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit**

**28.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in determining the applicable amount for a week of an

applicant who is not a pensioner—

(a) who has, or

(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the maximum

amount of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), subject to the adjustment described in sub-paragraph (3).

(2) In determining the applicable amount for a week of an applicant who is a member of a

polygamous marriage, the fact that two people are husband and wife is to be disregarded if—

(a) one of them is a party to an earlier marriage that still subsists; and

(b) the other party to that earlier marriage is living in the same household.

(3) The adjustment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is to multiply the maximum amount by 12

and divide the product by 52.

(**a**) The amount of the components is set out in Part 6 of that Schedule.

(**b**) S.I. 2008/794.

(**c**) S.I. 2005/3360.

(4) In this paragraph “maximum amount” means the maximum amount calculated by the

Secretary of State in accordance with section 8(2) of the Welfare Reform Act 2012(**a**).

PART 7

**Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a**

**reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

**Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

**29.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), a persons maximum council tax reduction amount in respect of a day is a percentage of the amount A/B where—

(a) A is the amount set by the authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in

respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any

discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; and

(b) B is the number of days in that financial year,

(c ) the percentage for a pensioner is 100,

(d) the percentage for a non-pensioner is 80,

less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 30 (nondependent deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners).

(2) In calculating a person’s maximum council tax reduction under this scheme any reduction in

the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme), is to be taken into account.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council

tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the maximum council tax reduction in his case in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), the amount A is to be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(4) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with

only his partner, sub-paragraph (3) does not apply in his case.

(5) The reference in sub-paragraph (3) to a person with whom an applicant is jointly and

severally liable for council tax, where the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, does not

include a student to whom paragraph 75(1) (entitlement of students to a reduction under this

scheme) applies.

(6) In this paragraph “relevant financial year” means, in relation to any particular day, the

financial year within which the day in question falls.

**Non-dependant deductions: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

**30.**—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in

respect of a day referred to in paragraph 29 are—

(a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work, £11.25 x 1/7;

(b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph (a) does not apply,

£3.70 x 1/7.

(2) In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is—

(a) less than £188.00, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is that specified in subparagraph (1)(b);

(b) not less than £188.00 but less than £326.00, the deduction to be made under this

paragraph is £7.45 x 1/7;

(c) not less than £326.00 but less than £406.00, the deduction to be made under this

paragraph is £9.40 x 1/7.

(3) Only one deduction is to be made under this paragraph in respect of a couple or, as the case

may be, members of a polygamous marriage (other than where there is an award of universal

credit) and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of

one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would

fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount is to be deducted.

(4) In applying the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may

be, a polygamous marriage, regard must be had, for the purpose of that sub-paragraph, to the

(**a**) 2012 c.5.

couple’s or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage’s joint weekly gross

income.

(5) Where in respect of a day—

(a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of

that dwelling and that day;

(b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for

council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9

of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and

(c) the person to whom paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable

persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant must be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

 (6) No deduction is to be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant’s

dwelling if the applicant or his partner is—

(a) blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for

the disability premium); or

(b) receiving in respect of himself—

(i) attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for—

(aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of

the SSCBA; or

(bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or

(ii) the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that

component but for—

(aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of

the SSCBA; or

(bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or

(iii) the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving

that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under

section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients); or

(iv) an AFIP, or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance

with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows

for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or

similar institution.

(7) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant if—

(a) although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is

elsewhere; or

(b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with youth training established

under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise

and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or

(c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of Part 11 (students); or

(d) he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period in excess

of 52 weeks, and for these purposes—

(i) “patient” has the meaning given in paragraph 19(6), and

(ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one

or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he is to be treated as having been a

patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct

periods.

(e) he is not residing with the applicant because he is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006**(a)** who is absent while on operations, from the dwelling usually occupied as their home.

(8) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant—

(a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or

an income-related employment and support allowance; or

(b) to whom Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of

discount) but this paragraph does not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom

paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers.

(9) In the application of sub-paragraph (2) there is to be disregarded from the non-dependant’s

weekly gross income—

(a) any attendance allowance, disability living allowance, personal independence payment or

an AFIP received by him;

**(a)** 2006 c.52

(b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the

Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had

his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than

earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph

28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and

 (c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54, would

have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain

trusts and certain other payments).

PART 8

**Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

**Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

**31.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), the alternative maximum council tax reduction

in respect of a day where the conditions set out in paragraph 15 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners) or 18 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: persons who are not pensioners) are fulfilled, is the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 (amount of alternative council tax reduction).

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council

tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the alternative maximum council tax reduction in his case, the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 must be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(3) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with

only his partner, solely by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil

partners), sub-paragraph (2) does not apply in his case.

**PART 9**

**Amount of reduction under this scheme**

**Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to F**

**32.**—(1) Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of a day, the

amount of the reduction to which he is entitled is as follows.

(2) Where the person is within class A or D(**a**), that amount is the amount which is the

maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant’s case.

(3) Where the person is within class B or E(**b**), that amount is the amount found by deducting

amount B from amount A, where “amount A” and “amount B” have the meanings given in

paragraph 14(f) or 17(f), as the case may be.

(4) Where the person is within class C or F(**c**), that amount is the amount which is the alternative

maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant’s case.

(5) Sub-paragraph (6) applies where both—

(a) sub-paragraph (2) or sub-paragraph (3), and

(b) sub-paragraph (4),

apply to a person.

(6) The amount of the reduction to which the person is entitled is whichever is the greater of—

(a) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraph (2) or sub-paragraph (3), as the case

may be, and

(b) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraph (4).

(**a**) As to which, see paragraphs 13 and 16 respectively.

(**b**) As to which, see paragraphs 14 and 17 respectively.

(**c**) As to which, see paragraphs 15 and 18 respectively.

**PART 10**

**Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction**

**CHAPTER 1**

**Income and capital: general**

**Calculation of income and capital: applicant’s family and polygamous marriages**

**33.**—(1) The income and capital of—

(a) an applicant; and

(b) any partner of that applicant,

is to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of this Part.

(2) The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital

of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of

that applicant.

(3) Except where paragraph 37 applies, where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is

married polygamously to two or more members of his household—

(a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such

member; and

(b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the

following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

**Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant’s**

**34.**—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and an applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of this scheme and the nondependent has more income and capital than the applicant.

(2) Except where—

(a) the applicant is a pensioner and is on a guarantee credit, or

(b) the applicant is not a pensioner and is on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s

allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance,

the authority must treat the applicant as possessing income and capital belonging to that nondependent and, in such a case, any income and capital which the applicant does possess is to be disregarded.

(3) Where an applicant is treated as possessing income and capital belonging to a non-dependant under sub-paragraph (2) the income and capital of that non-dependant must be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant and, except where the context otherwise requires, any reference to the “applicant” is to be construed for the purposes of this Part as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

**CHAPTER 2**

**Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit**

**Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners**

**35.** In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner and who is in receipt, or whose partner is in

receipt, of a guarantee credit, the whole of his capital and income must be disregarded.

**Calculation of applicant’s income and capital in savings credit only cases: pensioners**

**36.**—(1) In determining the income and capital of an applicant who is a pensioner and who has,

or whose partner has, an award of state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the applicant’s or as the case may be, the applicant’s partner’s income and capital

made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of state pension credit(**a**).

(2) Where the calculation or estimate provided by the Secretary of State includes the amount

taken into account in that determination in respect of net income, the authority may only adjust

that amount so far as necessary to take into account—

(a) the amount of any savings credit payable;

(b) in respect of any dependent children of the applicant, child care charges taken into

account under paragraph 57(1)(c) (calculation of income on a weekly basis);

(c) the higher amount disregarded under this scheme in respect of—

(i) lone parent’s earnings; or

(ii) payments of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due

to be made by—

(aa) the applicant’s former partner, or the applicant’s partner’s former partner; or

(bb) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant’s family except where that parent is the applicant or the applicant’s partner;

(d) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 10(1) of Schedule 5 (sums

disregarded from applicant’s earnings: pensioners);

(e) the income and capital of any partner of the applicant who is treated as a member of the

applicant’s household under paragraph 8, to the extent that it is not taken into account in

determining the net income of the person claiming state pension credit;

(f) paragraph 34 (circumstances in which capital and income of a non-dependant is to be

treated as applicant’s), if the authority determines that that provision applies in the

applicant’s case;

(g) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the

1992 Act(**b**) (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable);

(h) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 6 of Schedule 5 (exempt work).

(3) Paragraphs 39 to 46 (calculation of income: pensioners) and 57 to 61 (calculation of income:

pensioners and persons who are not pensioners) do not apply to the amount of the net income to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1), but do apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments to that amount which the authority makes under sub-paragraph (2).

(4) If sub-paragraph (5) applies, the authority must calculate the applicant’s capital in

accordance with paragraphs 63, 65 to 68 and 70 (calculation of capital: pensioners).

(5) This sub-paragraph applies if—

(a) the Secretary of State notifies the authority that the applicant’s capital has been

determined as being £16,000 or less or the authority determines his capital as being

£16,000 or less;

(b) subsequent to that determination the applicant’s capital rises to more than £16,000; and

(c) the increase occurs whilst there is in force an assessed income period within the meaning

of sections 6 and 9 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.

**CHAPTER 3**

**Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit**

**Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of**

**universal credit**

**37.**—(1) In determining the income of an applicant—

(a) who has, or

(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit the authority must, subject to the following provisions of this

paragraph, use the calculation or estimate of the amount of the income of the applicant, or the

applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the

purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

(2) The authority must adjust the amount of the income referred to in sub-paragraph (1) by

multiplying the amount by 12 and dividing the product by 52.

(3) The authority may only adjust the amount of the income as adjusted in accordance with subparagraph

(**a**) See paragraph 22A for the capital limit for eligibility of £16,000.

(**b**) Section 13A is substituted by section 10 of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 (c.17).

(2) so far as necessary to take into account—

(a) the amount of the award of universal credit, determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (3);

(b) paragraph 34 (circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be

treated as applicant’s), if the authority determines that the provision applies in the

applicant’s case;

(c) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the

1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable).

(4) The amount for the award of universal credit to be taken into account for the purposes of

sub-paragraph (3)(a) is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the award of universal

credit by 12 and dividing the product by 52.

(5) Paragraph 34 (income and capital of non-dependant to be treated as applicant’s) applies for

the purpose of determining any adjustments which fall to be made to the figure for income under

sub-paragraph (3).

(6) In determining the capital of an applicant—

(a) who has, or

(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the capital of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

**CHAPTER 4**

**Income: other pensioners**

**Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable: pensioners.**

Where neither paragraph 35 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) nor 36

(applicant in receipt of savings credit only: pensioners) applies in the applicant’s case, his income and capital is to be calculated or estimated in accordance with paragraphs 39 to 46 and 57 to 62 (calculation of income) and Chapter 7 of this Part (calculation of capital).

**Meaning of “income”: pensioners**

**39.**—(1) For the purposes of classes A to C in this scheme, “income” means income of any of

the following descriptions—

(a) earnings;

(b) working tax credit;

(c) retirement pension income within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

(d) income from annuity contracts (other than retirement pension income);

(e) a war disablement pension or war widow’s or widower’s pension;

(f) a foreign war disablement pension or war widow’s or widower’s pension;

(g) a guaranteed income payment;

(h) a payment made under article 29(1)(c) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces

(Compensation Scheme) Order 2011(**a**), in any case where article 31(2)(c) applies;

(i) income from capital(**b**) other than capital disregarded under Part 1 of Schedule 9;

(j) social security benefits, other than retirement pension income or any of the following

benefits—

(i) disability living allowance;

(ii) personal independence payment;

(iii) an AFIP;

(iv) attendance allowance payable under section 64 of the SSCBA (entitlement to

attendance allowance);

(v) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 (increase for constant

attendance) or 105 of that Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);

(vi) child benefit;

(vii) any guardian’s allowance payable under section 77 of the SSCBA (guardian’s

allowance);

(viii) any increase for a dependant, other than the applicant’s partner, payable in

accordance with Part 4 of that Act (increases for dependants);

(ix) any—

(aa) social fund payment made under Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund), or

(bb) occasional assistance;

(x) Christmas bonus payable under Part 10 of that Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners);

(xi) housing benefit;

(xii) council tax benefit;

(xiii) bereavement payment;

(xiv) statutory sick pay;

(xv) statutory maternity pay;

(xvi) ordinary statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of the SSCBA (**c**);

(xvii) additional statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of the SSCBA;

(xviii) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act (statutory adoption pay);

(xix) any benefit similar to those mentioned in the preceding provisions of this paragraph

payable under legislation having effect in Northern Ireland;

(k) all foreign social security benefits which are similar to the social security benefits

mentioned above;

(l) a payment made—

(**a**) S.I. 2011/517.

(**b**) See paragraph 71 for the calculation of income from capital so far as relating to pensioners.

(**c**) Part 12ZA was inserted by section 2 and Part 12ZB was inserted by section 4 of the Employment Act 2002 (c.22).

(i) under article 30 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death)

Service Pensions Order 2006(**a**) (award for children who have reached the child’s

age limit), in any case where article 30(1)(b) applies; or

(ii) under article 12(8) of that Order (unemployability allowances: children who have

reached the child’s age limit), in any case where sub-paragraph (b) of that article

applies;

(m) a pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision

made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic

of Austria;

(n) payments under a scheme made under the Pneumoconiosis etc. (Worker’s Compensation)

Act 1979(**b**);

(o) payments made towards the maintenance of the applicant by his spouse, civil partner,

former spouse or former civil partner or towards the maintenance of the applicant’s

partner by his spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner, including

payments made—

(i) under a court order;

(ii) under an agreement for maintenance; or

(iii) voluntarily;

(p) payments due from any person in respect of board and lodging accommodation provided

by the applicant;

(q) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any

copyright, design, patent or trade mark;

(r) any payment in respect of any—

(i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or

(ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to

the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982;

(s) any payment, other than a payment ordered by a court or made in settlement of a claim,

made by or on behalf of a former employer of a person on account of the early retirement

of that person on grounds of ill-health or disability;

(t) any sum payable by way of pension out of money provided under—

(i) the Civil List Act 1837(**c**),

(ii) the Civil List Act 1937(**d**),

(iii) the Civil List Act 1952(**e**),

(iv) the Civil List Act 1972(**f**), or

(v) the Civil List Act 1975(**g**);

(u) any income in lieu of that specified in paragraphs (a) to (r);

(v) any payment of rent made to an applicant who—

(i) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property;

(ii) occupies part of the property; and

(iii) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy that property

on payment of rent;

(w) any payment made at regular intervals under an equity release scheme;

(x) PPF periodic payments within the meaning of section 17(1) of the State Pension Credit

Act 2002.

(2) Where the payment of any social security benefit referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is subject

to any deduction (other than an adjustment specified in sub-paragraph (4)) the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount before the deduction is made.

(3) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit is subject to a deduction by way

of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous

tax year the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount of

working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.

(**a**) S.I. 2006/606.

(**b**) 1979 c.41.

(**c**) 1837 c.2.

(**d**) 1937 c.32.

(**e**) 1952 c.37.

(**f**) 1972 c.7.

(**g**) 1975 c.82.

(4) The adjustments specified in this sub-paragraph are those made in accordance with—

(a) the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979(**a**);

(b) the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 1975;

(c) section 30DD or section 30E of the SSCBA(**b**) (reductions in incapacity benefit in respect

of pensions and councillor’s allowances);

(d) section 3 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (deductions from contributory employment

and support allowance in respect of pensions and councillor’s allowances) and regulations

made under it.

(5) In sub-paragraph (1)(w), “equity release scheme” means a loan—

(a) made between a person (“the lender”) and the applicant;

(b) by means of which a sum of money is advanced by the lender to the applicant by way of

payments at regular intervals; and

(c) which is secured on a dwelling in which the applicant owns an estate or interest and

which he occupies as his home.

**Calculation of weekly income: pensioners**

**40.**—(1) Except in a case within sub-paragraph (2) or (4), for the purposes of calculating the

weekly income of an applicant who is a pensioner, where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

(a) does not exceed a week, the whole of that payment is to be included in the applicant’s

weekly income;

(b) exceeds a week, the amount to be included in the applicant’s weekly income is to be

determined—

(i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by

12 and dividing the product by 52;

(ii) in a case where that period is three months, by multiplying the amount of the

payment by 4 and dividing the product by 52;

(iii) in a case where that period is a year, by dividing the amount of the payment by 52;

(iv) in any other case, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 7 and dividing the

product by the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.

(2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies where—

(a) the applicant’s regular pattern of work is such that he does not work the same hours every

week; or

(b) the amount of the applicant’s income fluctuates and has changed more than once.

(3) The weekly amount of that applicant’s income is to be determined—

(a) if, in a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, there is a recognised cycle of work, by

reference to his average weekly income over the period of the complete cycle (including,

where the cycle involves periods in which the applicant does no work, those periods but

disregarding any other absences); or

(b) in any other case, on the basis of—

(i) the last two payments if those payments are one month or more apart;

(ii) the last four payments if the last two payments are less than one month apart; or

(iii) calculating or estimating such other payments as may, in the particular circumstances

of the case, enable the applicant’s average weekly income to be determined more

accurately.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(b) the last payments are the last payments before the

date the application was made or treated as made.

(**a**) S.I.1979/597.

(**b**) Section 30DD was inserted by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c.30), section 63; section 30E was inserted by

the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) Act 1994 (c.18), section 3. Both sections are repealed by the Welfare Reform Act

2007 (c.5), Schedule 8 (not yet in force).

(5) If the applicant is entitled to receive a payment to which sub-paragraph (6) applies, the

amount of that payment is to be treated as if made in respect of a period of a year.

(6) This sub-paragraph applies to—

(a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any

copyright, design, patent or trade mark;

(b) any payment in respect of any—

(i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or

(ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to

the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; and

(c) any payment which is made on an occasional basis.

(7) The period under which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account is to be

the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.

(8) Where payments are made in a currency other than Sterling, the value of the payment is to be determined by taking the Sterling equivalent on the date the payment is made.

(9) The sums specified in Schedule 5 are to be disregarded in calculating—

(a) the applicant’s earnings; and

(b) any amount to which sub-paragraph (6) applies where the applicant is the first owner of

the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book or work

referred to in sub-paragraph (6)(b).

(10) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9)(b), and for that purpose only, the amounts specified

in sub-paragraph (6) is to be treated as though they were earnings.

(11) Income specified in Schedule 6 is to be disregarded in the calculation of the applicant’s

income.

(12) Schedule 9 (capital disregards: pensioners) has effect so that—

(a) the capital specified in Part 1 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant’s

income; and

(b) the capital specified in Part 2 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant’s

income under paragraph 71 (calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners).

(13) In the case of any income taken into account for the purpose of calculating a person’s

income any amount payable by way of tax is disregarded.

**Earnings of employed earners: pensioners**

**41.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as an employed

earner who is a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and

includes—

(a) any bonus or commission;

(b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on

account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;

(c) any payment in lieu of notice;

(d) any holiday pay;

(e) any payment by way of a retainer;

(f) any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of expenses not wholly,

exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment,

including any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of—

(i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of

employment;

(ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a

member of his family owing to the applicant’s absence from home;

(g) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into

account in the computation of a person’s earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3

to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001(**a**);

(h) statutory sick pay and statutory maternity pay payable by the employer under the SSCBA;

(i) statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of that Act;

(j) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act;

(k) any sums payable under a contract of service—

(i) for incapacity for work due to sickness or injury; or

(ii) by reason of pregnancy or confinement.

(2) Earnings does not include—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;

(b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the

performance of the duties of the employment;

(c) any occupational pension;

(d) any lump sum payment made under the Iron and Steel Re-adaptation Benefits Scheme;

(e) any payment of compensation made pursuant to an award by an employment tribunal

established under the Employment Tribunals Act 1996(**b**) in respect of unfair dismissal or

unlawful discrimination;

(f) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service

user group.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in subparagraph

(1)(g).

**Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners**

**42.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 57 (calculation of income on a weekly basis), the

earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must, subject to paragraph 40(5) and Schedule 5 (sums to be disregarded from earnings: pensioners), be his net earnings.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (5)

applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that

employment over the assessment period, less—

(a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—

(i) income tax;

(ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;

(b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an

occupational pension scheme;

(c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) in respect of any

qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and

(d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having

effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory

maternity pay, ordinary or additional statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay,

any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable

under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary

Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA.

(3) In this paragraph “qualifying contribution” means any sum which is payable periodically as

a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.

(4) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the

daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the

assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying

contribution is to be determined—

(a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the

qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;

(b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number

equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.

(**a**) S.I. 2001/1004.

(**b**) 1996 c.17.

(5) Where the earnings of an applicant are determined under paragraph 40(2)(b) (calculation of

weekly income: pensioners) his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into account those

earnings over the assessment period, less—

(a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to

those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the

personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 the Income Tax

Act 2007(**a**) (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the

assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be

applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be

calculated on a pro rata basis;

(b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be

payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were

payable; and

(c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution

towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were

actual earnings.

(**a**) 2007 c.3; the heading and subsection (1) of section 35 were amended by section 4 of the Finance Act 2012 (c.14) (“2012

Act”); subsections (2) and (4) were inserted by section 4 of the Finance Act 2009 (c.10). In section 36, the heading and

subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012 Act;

subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009. In section 37, the heading

and subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012

Act; subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009.

**Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners**

**43.**—(1) Where the earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner consist of earnings from

employment as a self-employed earner, the weekly amount of his earnings is to be determined by reference to his average weekly earnings from that employment—

(a) over a period of one year; or

(b) where the applicant has recently become engaged in that employment or there has been a

change which is likely to affect the normal pattern of business, over such other period

(“computation period”) as may, in the particular case, enable the weekly amount of his

earnings to be determined more accurately.

(2) For the purposes of determining the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant to whom

sub-paragraph (1)(b) applies, his earnings over the computation period are to be divided by the

number equal to the number of days in that period and the product multiplied by 7.

(3) The period over which the weekly amount of an applicant’s earnings is calculated in

accordance with this paragraph is to be his assessment period.

**Earnings of self-employers earners: pensioners**

**44.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed

earner who is a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.

(2) “Earnings” in the case of employment as a self-employed earner does not include—

(a) where an applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling

board and lodging accommodation for which payment is made, those payments;

(b) any payment made by a local authority to an applicant—

(i) with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made under section

22C or 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989(**a**) or, as the case may be, section 26(1) of

the Children (Scotland) Act 1995(**b**); or

(ii) with whom a local authority fosters a child under the Looked After Children

(Scotland) Regulations 2009(**c**) or who is a kinship carer under those Regulations;

(c) any payment made by a voluntary organisation in accordance with section 59(1)(a) of the

Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations);

(d) any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”)

who is not normally a member of the applicant’s household but is temporarily in his care,

by—

(i) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the

person concerned;

(ii) a voluntary organisation;

(iii) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act

1948(**d**);

(iv) the National Health Service Commissioning Board or a clinical commissioning

group established under section 14D of the National Health Service Act 2006(**e**); or

(v) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service

(Wales) Act 2006(**f**);

(e) any sports award.

(**a**) 1989 c.41; section 23 was substituted by sections 22A to 22F by section 8(1) of the Children and Young Persons Act 2008

(c.23). Section 22C is in force in England but is not yet in force in Wales.

(**b**) 1995 c.36; section 26 was amended by paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 to the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (asp 4).

(**c**) S.I. 2009/210.

(**d**) 1948 c.29; section 26(3A) was inserted by section 42(4) of the National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990

(c.19).

(**e**) 2006 c.41. The Commissioning Board is established under section 1H of that Act (inserted by section 9 of the Health and

Social Care Act 2012 (c.7)); section 14D was inserted by section 25 of the 2012 Act.

(**f**) 2006 c.42.

**Notional income: pensioners**

**45.**—(1) An applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessing—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any retirement pension income—

(i) for which no claim has been made; and

(ii) to which he might expect to be entitled if a claim for it were made;

(b) income from an occupational pension scheme which the applicant elected to defer.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to the following where entitlement has been deferred—

(a) a Category A or Category B retirement pension payable under sections 43 to 55 of the

SSCBA;

(b) a shared additional pension payable under section 55A of the SSCBA;

(c) graduated retirement benefit payable under sections 36 and 37 of the National Insurance

Act 1965(**a**).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), entitlement has been deferred—

(a) in the case of a Category A or Category B pension, in the circumstances specified in

section 55(3) of the SSCBA;

(b) in the case of a shared additional pension, in the circumstances specified in section

55C(3) of the SSCBA; and

(c) in the case of graduated retirement benefit, in the circumstances specified in section 36(4)

and (4A) of the National Insurance Act 1965.

(4) This sub-paragraph applies where a person who has attained the qualifying age for state

pension credit—

(a) is entitled to money purchase benefits under an occupational pension scheme or a

personal pension scheme;

(b) fails to purchase an annuity with the funds available in that scheme; and

(c) either—

(i) defers in whole or in part the payment of any income which would have been

payable to him by his pension fund holder, or

(ii) fails to take any necessary action to secure that the whole of any income which

would be payable to him by his pension fund holder upon his applying for it, is so

paid, or

(iii) income withdrawal is not available to him under that scheme.

(5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies, the amount of any income foregone is to be treated as

possessed by that person, but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.

(6) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(i) or (ii) applies is

to be the maximum amount of income which may be withdrawn from the fund and must be

determined by the authority, taking account of information provided by the pension fund holder.

(7) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(iii) applies is to be

the income that the applicant could have received without purchasing an annuity had the funds

held under the relevant scheme been held under a personal pension scheme or occupational

pension scheme where income withdrawal was available and is to be determined in the manner

specified in sub-paragraph (6).

(8) In sub-paragraph (4), “money purchase benefits” has the same meaning as in the Pension

Schemes Act 1993.

(9) Subject to sub-paragraphs (10) and (12), a person is to be treated as possessing income of

which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction under this

scheme or increasing the amount of the reduction.

(**a**) 1965 c.51.

(10) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of the amount of an increase of pension or

benefit where a person, having made an election in favour of that increase of pension or benefit

under Schedule 5 or 5A to the SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated

Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005(**a**), changes that election in accordance with regulations

made under Schedule 5 or 5A to that Act in favour of a lump sum.

(11) In sub-paragraph (10), “lump sum” means a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to the

SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations

2005.

(12) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings,

or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service user

group.

(13) Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit under the benefit Acts and the rate of that

benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority selects to apply, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

(14) In the case of an applicant who has, or whose partner has, an award of state pension credit

comprising only the savings credit, where the authority treats the applicant as possessing any

benefit at the altered rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (13), the authority must—

(a) determine the income and capital of that applicant in accordance with paragraph 36(1)

(calculation of applicant’s income in savings credit only cases: pensioners) where the

calculation or estimate of that income and capital is altered with effect from a date on or

after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter; and

(b) treat that applicant as possessing such income and capital at the altered rate by reference

to the date selected by the relevant authority to apply in its area, for the purposes of

establishing the period referred to in sub-paragraph (13).

(15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9), a person is not to be regarded as depriving himself

of income where—

(a) his rights to benefits under a registered pension scheme are extinguished and in

consequence of this he receives a payment from the scheme, and

(b) that payment is a trivial commutation lump sum within the meaning given by paragraph 7

of Schedule 29 to the Finance Act 2004(**b**).

(16) In sub-paragraph (15), “registered pension scheme” has the meaning given in section

150(2) of the Finance Act 2004.

**Income paid to third parties: pensioners**

**46.**—(1) Any payment of income, other than a payment specified in sub-paragraph (2) or (3), to

a third party in respect of an applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessed by the

applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of a payment of income made under an

occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a

personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund

where—

(a) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the

payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to

(**a**) S.I. 2005/454.

(**b**) 2004 c.12.

sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person’s estate under section

41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980(**a**);

(b) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of

the creditors; and

(c) the person referred to in paragraph (a) and his partner does not possess, or is not treated

as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(3) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of any payment of income other than earnings,

or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the applicant’s

participation in a service user group.

**CHAPTER 5**

**Income: persons who are not pensioners**

**Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**47.**—(1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from

employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—

(a) over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the application is made

or treated as made and being a period of—

(i) 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or

(ii) 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or

(b) whether or not paragraph (a)(i) or (ii) applies, where an applicant’s earnings fluctuate,

over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the application is made or

treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be

estimated more accurately.

(2) Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in subparagraph

(1)(a)(i) or (ii)—

(a) if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and

those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment

his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to those earnings;

(b) in any other case, the authority must estimate the applicant’s average weekly earnings(**b**).

(3) Where the amount of an applicant’s earnings changes the authority must estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant’s earnings are to be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 51 and 52 (earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners).

**Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**48.**—(1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from

employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by

reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed a year.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant’s earnings must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 53, 61 and 62 (earnings, and net profit, of self-employed earners).

**Average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

**49.**—(1) The income of an applicant who is not a pensioner which does not consist of earnings

must, except where sub-paragraph (2) applies, be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed 52 weeks; and nothing in this paragraph authorises an

authority to disregard any such income other than that specified in Schedule 8 (sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners).

(2) The period over which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account is to be

the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.

(**a**) 1980 c.46.

(**b**) Powers in section 14A of the LGFA 1992 may be used to confer power to require employers to provide information for

these purposes.

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph income other than earnings is to be calculated in

accordance with paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not

pensioners).

**Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**50.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraphs 47 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), 49

(average weekly income other than earnings) and 59 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

(a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount is to be the amount of that payment;

(b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount is to be determined—

(i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by

12 and dividing the product by 52;

(ii) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the

number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the product by 7.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph 48 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the

weekly amount of earnings of an applicant is to be determined by dividing his earnings over the

assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the

product by 7.

**Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**51.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as an employed

earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that

employment and includes—

(a) any bonus or commission;

(b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on

account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;

(c) any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the

loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;

(d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption

of the employment;

(e) any payment by way of a retainer;

(f) any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of expenses not wholly,

exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment,

including any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of—

(i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of employment;

(ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a

member of his family owing to the applicant’s absence from home;

(g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment

Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);

(h) any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68 or 70 of the Employment

Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or

maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);

(i) any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the SSCBA (certain sums to be earnings

for social security purposes);

(j) any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory

adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern

Ireland;

(k) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time

being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work

because he is ill;

(l) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into

account in the computation of a person’s earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3

to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(2) Earnings does not include—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;

(b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the

performance of the duties of the employment;

(c) any occupational pension;

(d) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service

user group.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in subparagraph (1)(l).

**Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**52.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 47 (average weekly earnings of employed earners:

persons who are not pensioners), the earnings of an applicant who is not a pensioner derived or

likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must,

subject to sub-paragraph (2), be his net earnings.

(2) There is to be disregarded from an applicant’s net earnings, any sum, where applicable,

specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings:

persons who are not pensioners).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (6)

applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that

employment over the assessment period, less—

(a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—

(i) income tax;

(ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;

(b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an

occupational pension scheme;

(c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (5) in respect of any

qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and

(d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having

effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory

maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted

from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment

having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions

under the SSCBA.

(4) In this paragraph “qualifying contribution” means any sum which is payable periodically as

a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.

 (5) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the

daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the

assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying

contribution is to be determined—

(a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the

qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;

(b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number

equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.

(6) Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under paragraph 47(2)(b) (average weekly

earnings of employed earners: classes D to F), his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into

account those earnings over the assessment period, less—

(a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to

those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the

personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 of the Income

Tax Act 2007(**a**) (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the

assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be

applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be

calculated on a pro rata basis;

(b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be

payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were

payable; and

(c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution

towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were

actual earnings.

**Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners**

**53.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed

earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.

(2) “Earnings” does not include any payment to which paragraph 31 or 32 of Schedule 8 refers

(**a**) 2007 c.3; the heading and subsection (1) of section 35 were amended by section 4 of the Finance Act 2012 (c.14) (“2012

Act”); subsections (2) and (4) were inserted by section 4 of the Finance Act 2009 (c.10). In section 36, the heading and

subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012 Act;

subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009. In section 37, the heading

and subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012

Act; subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009.

(payments in respect of a person accommodated with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant’s care) nor does it include any sports award.

(3) This paragraph applies to—

(a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any

copyright, design, patent or trade mark; or

(b) any payment in respect of any—

(i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or

(ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to

the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982,

where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trade mark, or an original contributor to the book or work concerned.

(4) Where the applicant’s earnings consist of any items to which sub-paragraph (3) applies,

those earnings must be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by—

(a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would have been

entitled had the payment not been made, plus

(b) an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the

payment under Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who

are not pensioners) as appropriate in the applicant’s case.

**Calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners**

**54.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 49 (average weekly income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account must, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (8), be his gross income and any capital treated as income under paragraph 55 (capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners).

(2) There is to be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant’s gross income under subparagraph

(1), any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 8.

(3) Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way

of recovery the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) must be the gross amount payable.

(4) Where the applicant or, where he is a member of a couple, his partner is receiving a

contributory employment and support allowance and that benefit has been reduced under

regulation 63 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008(**a**), the amount of that benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been reduced.

(5) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act 2002

is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax

credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph

(1) is to be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that

deduction.

(6) Sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) apply where—

(a) a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and

(b) that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him

of the final instalment of the relevant payment.

(7) Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken

into account for the assessment period for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) in respect of a person to whom sub-paragraph (7) applies, is to be calculated by applying the formula—

(A-(BxC))/D

(**a**) S.I. 2008/794.

Where —

(a) A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had

he remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or

was dismissed from, his course, less any deduction under paragraph 81(5) (costs of travel,

books and equipment);

(b) B = the number of reduction weeks from the reduction week immediately following that

which includes the first day of that academic year to the reduction week which includes

the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;

(c) C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10

disregard, which would have been taken into account as income under paragraph 81(2)

 (treatment of student loans) had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his

course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to a reduction under this scheme

immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at

that time, been entitled to housing benefit;

(d) D = the number of reduction weeks in the assessment period.

(8) Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a

relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of subparagraph

(1) in respect of a person to whom sub-paragraph (7) applies, is to be calculated by

applying the formula in sub-paragraph (8) but as if—

A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received,

from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was

dismissed from it, less any deduction under paragraph 81(5).

(9) In this paragraph—

“academic year” and “student loan” have the same meanings as in Part 11 (students);

“assessment period” means—

(a) in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the

reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed

from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes the last day of the

last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person;

(b) in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the

period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person

abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which

includes—

(i) the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant

payment would have been due had the payments continued; or

(ii) the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was

payable to that person, whichever of those dates is earlier;

“quarter” in relation to an assessment period means a period in that year beginning on—

(c) 1st January and ending on 31st March;

(d) 1st April and ending on 30th June;

(e) 1st July and ending on 31st August; or

(f) 1st September and ending on 31st December;

“relevant payment” means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of

dependants referred to in paragraph 76(7) or both.

(10) For the avoidance of doubt there must be included as income to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) any payment to which paragraph 41(2) or 51(2) (payments not earnings) applies; or

(b) in the case of an applicant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the

Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 including support provided by virtue of regulations

made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of

essential living needs of the applicant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in

regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act

1999.

**Capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners**

**55.**—(1) Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the

application is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, must, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the applicant’s capital otherwise calculated in accordance with Chapter 7 of this Part exceeds £16,000, be treated as income.

(2) Any payment received under an annuity is to be treated as income.

(3) Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income is to be treated as income.

(4) Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training

Act 1973 is to be treated as income.

(5) Where an agreement or court order provides that payments must be made to the applicant in

consequence of any personal injury to the applicant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of periodic payments, any such periodic payments received by the applicant (but not a payment which is treated as capital by virtue of this Part), is to be treated as income.

**Notional income: persons who are not pensioners**

**56.**—(1) An applicant who is not a pensioner is to be treated as possessing income of which he

has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction under a council tax

reduction scheme or increasing the amount of the reduction.

(2) Except in the case of—

(a) a discretionary trust;

(b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;

(c) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the

Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the applicant has not attained the qualifying

age for state pension credit;

(d) any sum to which paragraph 50(2)(a) of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are

not pensioners) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph

50(1)(a);

(e) any sum to which paragraph 51(a) of Schedule 10 refers;

(f) rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973;

(g) child tax credit;

(h) working tax credit, or

(i) any sum to which sub-paragraph (11) applies,

any income which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but

which has not been acquired by him, is to be treated as possessed by the applicant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

(3) Any payment of income, other than a payment of income specified in sub-paragraph (4),

made—

(a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a

member of the third party’s family) must, where that payment is a payment of an

occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal

pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be

treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;

(b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family

(but not a member of the third party’s family) must, where it is not a payment referred to

in paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the

extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of

that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for

any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;

(c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in

respect of another member of that family) must be treated as possessed by that single

applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or

used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply in respect of a payment of income made—

 (a) under or by the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the

Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited,

the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);

(b) pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994(**a**) (concessionary coal);

(c) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person’s

participation—

(i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s

Allowance Regulations 1996(**b**);

(ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

(iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those

Regulations;

(iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those

Regulations; or

(v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;

(d) in respect of a person’s participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme;

(e) in respect of a person’s participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;

(f) in respect of an applicant’s participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise

Scheme;

(g) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical

payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the

Pension Protection Fund where—

(i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the

payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to

sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person’s estate under

section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980(**c**);

(ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf

of the creditors; and

(iii) the person referred to in sub-paragraph (i) and any member of his family does not

possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(5) Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit under the benefit Acts and the rate of that

benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority selects, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

(6) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), where—

(a) an applicant performs a service for another person; and

(b) that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable

employment in the area, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the applicant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.

(7) Sub-paragraph (6) does not apply—

(a) to an applicant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a

volunteer if the authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to

provide those services free of charge; or

(b) in a case where the service is performed in connection with—

(i) the applicant’s participation in an employment or training programme in accordance

with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996, other than

where the service is performed in connection with the applicant’s participation in the

Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations; or

(ii) the applicant’s or the applicant’s partner’s participation in an employment or training

programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training

allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the

sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person

participating in that programme; or

(c) to an applicant who is participating in a work placement approved by the Secretary of

State (or a person providing services to the Secretary of State) before the placement starts.

(8) In sub-paragraph (7)(c) “work placement” means practical work experience which is not

undertaken in expectation of payment.

(9) Where an applicant is treated as possessing any income under any of sub-paragraphs (1) to

(8), the foregoing provisions of this Part apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that

income as if a payment had actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does

possess.

(**a**) 1994 c.21.

(**b**) S.I. 1996/207.

(**c**) 1980 c.46.

(10) Where an applicant is treated as possessing any earnings under sub-paragraph (6) the

foregoing provisions of this Part apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those

earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess except that paragraph 42(2) or 52(3) (calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners, respectively) do not apply and his net earnings are to be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he is treated as possessing, less—

(a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to

those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the

personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 of the Income

Tax Act 2007(**a**) (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the

assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be

applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be

calculated on a pro rata basis;

(b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be

payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were

payable; and

(c) one-half of any sum payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an

occupational or personal pension scheme.

(11) Sub-paragraphs (1), (2), (3) and (6) do not apply in respect of any amount of income other

than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant’s participation in a

service user group.

**CHAPTER 6**

**Income: further provisions applying to pensioners and persons who are not pensioners**

**Calculation of income on a weekly basis**

**57.**—(1) Subject to paragraph 60 (disregard of changes in tax, etc.), the income of an applicant

is to be calculated on a weekly basis—

(a) by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance

with this Part;

(b) by adding to that amount the weekly income calculated—

(i) if the applicant is a pensioner, under paragraph 71 (tariff income: pensioners);

(ii) if the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, under paragraph 72 (tariff income:

persons who are not pensioners); and

(c) deducting from the sum of paragraphs (a) and (b) any relevant child care charges to which

paragraph 58 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part

of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) are

met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in paragraph (b) of that subparagraph

is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant’s family

of whichever of the sums specified in sub-paragraph (3) applies in his case.

(2) The conditions of this paragraph are that—

(a) the applicant’s earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the

lower of either his relevant child care charges or whichever of the deductions specified in

sub-paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and

(b) that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in

receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.

(3) The maximum deduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(c) above refers is to be—

(a) where the applicant’s family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child

care charges are paid, £175.00 per week;

(b) where the applicant’s family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant

child care charges are paid, £300 per week.

**Treatment of child care charges**

**58.**—(1) This paragraph applies where an applicant (within the meaning in this paragraph) is

incurring relevant child care charges and—

(a) is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;

(**a**) 2007 c.3; the heading and subsection (1) of section 35 were amended by section 4 of the Finance Act 2012 (c.14) (“2012

Act”); subsections (2) and (4) were inserted by section 4 of the Finance Act 2009 (c.10). In section 36, the heading and

subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012 Act;

subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009. In section 37, the heading

and subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012

Act; subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009.

 (b) is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or

(c) is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the

other—

(i) is incapacitated;

(ii) is an in-patient in hospital; or

(iii) is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting

trial or sentence).

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) and subject to sub-paragraph (4), a person to whom

sub-paragraph (3) applies must be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not

exceeding 28 weeks during which he—

(a) is paid statutory sick pay;

(b) is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the

SSCBA;

(c) is paid an employment and support allowance;

(d) is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of,

and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support (General) Regulations

1987(**a**); or

(**a**) S.I. 1987/1967.

(e) is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for

work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975(**a**).

(3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately

before—

(a) the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, shortterm

incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the

grounds of incapacity for work; or

(b) the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited,

as the case may be.

(4) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(d) or (e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the

day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of

which earnings are credited, as the case may be.

(5) Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which sub-paragraphs (6) and (7)

apply, and are to be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with sub-paragraph (10).

(6) The charges are paid by the applicant for care which is provided—

(a) in the case of any child of the applicant’s family who is not disabled, in respect of the

period beginning on that child’s date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first

Monday in September following that child’s fifteenth birthday; or

(b) in the case of any child of the applicant’s family who is disabled, in respect of the period

beginning on that person’s date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday

in September following that person’s sixteenth birthday.

(7) The charges are paid for care which is provided by one or more of the care providers listed in

sub-paragraph (8) and are not paid—

(a) in respect of the child’s compulsory education;

(b) by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for

whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with paragraph 7 (circumstances

in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or

(c) in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child’s home.

(8) The care to which sub-paragraph (7) refers may be provided—

(a) out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority—

(i) for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth

birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following

their fifteenth birthday; or

(ii) for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth

birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following

their sixteenth birthday; or

(b) by a child care provider approved in accordance with the Tax Credit (New Category of

Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999(**b**); or

(c) by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010(**c**);

or

(d) by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families

(Wales) Measure 2010 because the child care that person provides is in a school or

establishment referred to in article 11, 12 or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care

Exceptions (Wales) Order 2010(**d**); or

(e) by—

(**a**) S.I. 1975/556.

(**b**) S.I. 1999/3110.

(**c**) 2010 c.1.

(**d**) S.I. 2010/2574 (W.214).

 (i) persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act

2010(**a**); or

(ii) local authorities registered under section 83(1) of that Act,

where the care provided is child minding or day care of children within the meaning of

that Act; or

(f) by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits

Act 2002; or

(g) by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006(**b**);

or

(h) by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in

circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act

does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or

(i) by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in

circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act

does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or

(j) by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in

circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of “childcare” for the

purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or

(k) by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2011(**c**), the

Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003(**d**) or the Looked After Children (Scotland)

Regulations 2009(**e**) in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is

fostering or kinship carer is looking after; or

(l) by a provider of personal care within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to the

Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2010(**f**) and being a

regulated activity prescribed by those Regulations; or

(m) by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child’s home.

(9) In sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which

first occurs in the month of September in any year.

(10) Relevant child care charges must be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.

(11) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated

where—

(a) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged not less than 80;

(b) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged less than 80,

and—

(i) the additional condition specified in paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional

condition for the disability premium) to this scheme is treated as applying in his

case; and

(ii) he satisfies that conditions or would satisfy it but for his being treated as capable of

work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under

section 171E of the SSCBA;

(c) the applicant is not a pensioner, the applicant’s applicable amount includes a disability

premium on account of the other member’s incapacity or the support component or the

work-related activity component on account of his having limited capability for work;

(d) the applicant is not a pensioner, the applicant’s applicable amount would include a

disability premium on account of the other member’s incapacity but for that other

member being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in

accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;

(e) the applicant’s applicable amount would include the support component or the workrelated

activity component on account of the other member having limited capability for

work but for that other member being treated as not having limited capability for work by

virtue of a determination made in accordance with the Employment and Support

Allowance Regulations 2008;

(**a**) 2001 asp 8.

(**b**) 2006 c.21.

(**c**) S.I. 2011/581.

(**d**) S.I. 2003/237.

(**e**) S.I. 2009/210.

(**f**) S.I. 2010/781; amended by S.I. 2012/1513.

(f) he is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated

as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under,

Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196

days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not

more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;

(g) he is, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as

having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support

Allowance Regulations 2008 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for

this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84

days must be treated as one continuous period;

(h) there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances—

(i) long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under

Schedule 4 to the SSCBA;

(ii) attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA;

(iii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the SSCBA;

(iv) disability living allowance under section 71 of the SSCBA;

(v) personal independence payment;

(vi) an AFIP;

(vii) increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA;

(viii) a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial

injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement

pension under sub-paragraph (ii), (iv), (v) or (vii) above;

(ix) main phase employment and support allowance;

(i) a pension or allowance to which sub-paragraph (vii) or (viii) of paragraph (h) above

refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in

consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this paragraph means a person (other

than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody

institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of

regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005;

(j) an attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA or disability living allowance

would be payable to that person but for—

(i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the

SSCBA; or

(ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;

(k) the daily living component of personal independence payment would be payable to that

person but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of

the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);

(l) an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in

accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which

allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or

similar institution;

(m) paragraph (h), (i), (j) or (k) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in

those paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in

Northern Ireland; or

(n) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State or a

clinical commissioning group under paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 to the National Health

Service Act 2006(**a**) or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act

1978(**b**) or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in

Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services

(Northern Ireland) Order 1972(**c**).

(12) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11)(f) applies to the person, if

he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of

work, that sub-paragraph is, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of

work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as he remains

incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

(**a**) 2006 c.41; paragraph 9 has been amended by sections 17(10) of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c.7) (to replace

references to the Secretary of State with references to clinical commissioning groups), but those provisions are not yet fully

in force.

(**b**) 1978 c.29.

(**c**) S.I. 1972/1265 (N.I. 14).

(13) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11)(g) applies to the person, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or to be treated as having, limited

capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited

capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as

he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

(14) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), a person is disabled if he is a person—

(a) to whom an attendance allowance or the care component of disability allowance is

payable or would be payable but for—

(i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the

SSCBA; or

(ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;

(b) to whom the daily living component of personal independence payment is payable or

would be payable but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under

section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);

(c) who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National

Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in

consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council

constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or

(d) who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28

weeks before the first Monday in September following that person’s fifteenth birthday

and ending on the day preceding that person’s sixteenth birthday.

(15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) a person on maternity leave, paternity leave or

adoption leave is to be treated as if he is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in sub-paragraph (16) (“the relevant period”) provided that—

(a) in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave began

he was in remunerative work;

(b) the applicant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of sub-paragraph

(5); and

(c) he is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the SSCBA(**a**),

ordinary statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of that Act,

additional statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZEA or 171ZEB of that Act,

statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of that Act, maternity allowance under

section 35 of that Act or qualifying support.

(16) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (15) the relevant period begins on the day on which the

person’s maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and ends on—

(a) the date that leave ends;

(b) if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to

maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional

statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or

(c) if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to

maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional

statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that

award of the child care element of the working tax credit ends,

whichever occurs first.

(17) In sub-paragraphs (15) and (16)—

(a) “qualifying support” means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of

paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(**b**); and

(b) “child care element” of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit

prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (child care element).

(18) In this paragraph “applicant” does not include an applicant—

(a) who has, or

(b) who (jointly with his partner) has, an award of universal credit.

**Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits**

**59.**—(1) This paragraph applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.

(2) Where this paragraph applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account is

the period set out in sub-paragraph (3).

(**a**) 1992 c.4; section 164 was amended by paragraph 12 of the Social Security Contributions (Transfer of Functions, etc.) Act

1999 (c.2) and section 20 of, and paragraph 6 of Schedule 7 and paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 to, the Employment Act 2002

(c.22).

(**b**) S.I. 1987/1967; Schedule 1B was inserted by S.I. 1996/206.

 (3) Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is—

(a) a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is

paid;

(b) a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is

due to be paid;

(c) a two weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on

which the instalment is due to be paid;

(d) a four weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the

instalment is due to be paid.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph “tax credit” means child tax credit or working tax credit.

**Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.**

**60.** In calculating the applicant’s income the authority may disregard any legislative change—

 (a) in the basic or other rates of income tax;

(b) in the amount of any personal tax relief;

(c) in the rates of social security contributions payable under the SSCBA or in the lower

earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under that Act, the lower

or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under that Act or the amount specified

in section 11(4) of that Act (small earnings exception in relation to Class 2 contributions);

(d) in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A,

B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable

under the SSCBA;

(e) in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit,

for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately

following the date from which the change is effective.

**Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners**

**61.**—(1) For the purposes of paragraphs 48 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners:

persons who are not pensioners) and 57 (calculation of income on a weekly basis) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account must be—

(a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account,

the net profit derived from that employment;

(b) in the case of a self-employed earner who is a pensioner whose employment is carried on

in partnership, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—

(i) an amount in respect of income tax and of social security contributions payable

under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and

contributions of self-employed earners); and

(ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect

of any qualifying premium;

(c) in the case of a self-employed earner who is not a pensioner whose employment is carried

on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security

(Mariners’ Benefits) Regulations 1975(**a**), his share of the net profit derived from that

employment, less—

(i) an amount in respect of income tax and of social security contributions payable

under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and

contributions for self-employed earners); and

(ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect

of any qualifying premium.

(2) There must be disregarded from the net profit of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any

sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the

calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) the net profit of the employment must, except

where sub-paragraph (9) applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the

employment over the assessment period less—

(a) subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that

period for the purposes of that employment;

(b) an amount in respect of—

(**a**) S.I. 1975/529.

(i) income tax; and

(ii) social security contributions payable under the SSCBA,

calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions for selfemployed

earners); and

(c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any

qualifying premium.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the net profit of the employment is to be calculated

by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the

purposes of the employment.

(5) Subject to sub-paragraph (6), no deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4),

in respect of—

(a) any capital expenditure;

(b) the depreciation of any capital asset;

(c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the

employment;

(d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;

(e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;

(f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment; and

(g) in the case of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any debts, except bad debts proved to

be such, but this paragraph does not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a

debt.

(6) A deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of the repayment of

capital on any loan used for—

(a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; or

(b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under

an insurance policy for its repair.

(7) The authority must refuse to make a deduction in respect of any expenses under subparagraph (3)(a) or (4) where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.

(8) For the avoidance of doubt—

(a) a deduction must not be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of any sum

unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;

(b) a deduction must be made thereunder in respect of—

(i) the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the

assessment period;

(ii) any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent

that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;

(iii) any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment.

(9) Where an applicant is engaged in employment as a child minder the net profit of the

employment is to be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less—

(a) an amount in respect of—

(i) income tax; and

(ii) social security contributions payable under the SSCBA,

calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and

(b) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any

qualifying premium.

(10) For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a selfemployed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments must not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.

(11) The amount in respect of any qualifying premium is to be calculated by multiplying the

daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the

assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying

premium must be determined—

(a) where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the

qualifying premium by 12 and dividing the product by 365;

(b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal

to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.

(12) In this paragraph, “qualifying premium” means any premium which is payable periodically

in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of application.

**Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners**

**62.**—(1) The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under paragraph 61(1)(b)(i),

(3)(b)(i) or (9)(a)(i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) must be calculated—

(a) on the basis of the amount of chargeable income, and

(b) as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate of tax applicable to the

assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under

sections 35 to 37 of the Income Tax Act 2007(**a**) (personal allowances) as is appropriate

to his circumstances.

(2) But, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph must be

calculated on a pro rata basis.

(3) The amount to be deducted in respect of social security contributions under paragraph

60(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(ii) or (9)(a)(ii) is the total of—

(a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(1) or, as the case may be,

11(3) of the SSCBA at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the

applicant’s chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of that

Act (small earnings exception) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if

the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year must be

reduced pro rata; and

(b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of

the SSCBA (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the

percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income

as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains

applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment

period is less than a year, those limits must be reduced pro rata.

(4) In this paragraph “chargeable income” means—

(a) except where paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any

expenses deducted under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or, as the case may be, (5) of paragraph 61;

(b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that

employment.

(**a**) 2007 c.3; the heading and subsection (1) of section 35 were amended by section 4 of the Finance Act 2012 (c.14) (“2012

Act”); subsections (2) and (4) were inserted by section 4 of the Finance Act 2009 (c.10). In section 36, the heading and

subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012 Act;

subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009. In section 37, the heading

and subsection (2) were amended by, subsection (1) substituted by, and subsection (2A) inserted by section 4 of the 2012

Act; subsection (2) has also been amended by S.I. 2011/2926 and section 4 of the Finance Act 2009.

**CHAPTER 7**

**Capital**

**Calculation of capital**

**63.**—(1) The capital of an applicant(**a**) to be taken into account must be, subject to subparagraph

(2), the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this Part and (in the case of

persons who are not pensioners) any income treated as capital under paragraph 64 (income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners).

(2) There must be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant’s capital under sub-paragraph

(1), any capital, where applicable, specified in—

(a) Schedule 9, in relation to pensioners;

(b) Schedule 10, in relation to persons who are not pensioners.

(3) In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner, his capital is to be treated as including any

payment made to him by way of arrears of—

(a) child tax credit;

(b) working tax credit;

(c) state pension credit,

if the payment was made in respect of a period for the whole or part of which a reduction under

this scheme was allowed before those arrears were paid.

(4) The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the family of an applicant who is

not a pensioner must not be treated as capital of the applicant.

**Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners**

**64.**—(1) This paragraph applies in relation to persons who are not pensioners.

(2) Any bounty derived from employment to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 (sums

disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners) applies and paid at

intervals of at least one year is to be treated as capital.

(3) Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments

chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E is to be treated as capital.

(4) Any holiday pay which is not earnings under paragraph 41(1)(d) or 51(1)(d) (earnings of

employed earners) is to be treated as capital.

(5) Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17, 30 to

33, 50 or 51 of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners), any income

derived from capital is to be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be

credited to the applicant’s account.

(6) In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant’s employer is to be treated as capital.

(7) Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular

intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, is to be treated as capital.

(8) There is to be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a

person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

(9) Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum must be

treated as capital.

(10) Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit must be treated as capital.

**Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom**

**65.** Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom is to be calculated at its current

market or surrender value less—

(a) where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent; and

(b) the amount of any encumbrance secured on it.

**Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom**

**66.** Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom must be

calculated—

(**a**) See paragraph 22A for the capital limit for eligibility of £16,000.

(a) in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United

Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at

that value;

(b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in

the United Kingdom to a willing buyer,

less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent and the amount of any

encumbrances secured on it.

**Notional capital**

**67.**—(1) An applicant is to be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for

the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction or increasing the amount of that reduction

except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with paragraph 68 (diminishing

notional capital rule).

(2) A person who is a pensioner who disposes of capital for the purpose of—

(a) reducing or paying a debt owed by the applicant; or

(b) purchasing goods or services if the expenditure was reasonable in the circumstances of

the applicant’s case,

is to be regarded as not depriving himself of it.

(3) Sub-paragraphs (4) to (6) apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.

(4) Except in the case of—

(a) a discretionary trust; or

(b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or

(c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under

Schedule 9; or

(d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the

Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or

(e) any sum to which paragraph 50(2)(a) of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are

not pensioners) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph

50(1)(a); or

(f) any sum to which paragraph 51(a) of Schedule 10 refers; or

(g) child tax credit; or

(h) working tax credit,

any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but

which has not been acquired by him, is to be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

(5) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in sub-paragraph (6),

made—

(a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a

member of the third party’s family) must, where that payment is a payment of an

occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal

pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be

treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;

(b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family

(but not a member of the third party’s family) must, where it is not a payment referred to

in paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the

extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of

that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for

any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;

(c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in

respect of another member of the family) must be treated as possessed by that single

applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or

used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

(6) Sub-paragraph (5) does not apply in respect of a payment of capital made—

(a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent

Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings

Relief Charitable Fund;

(b) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person’s

participation—

(i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s

Allowance Regulations 1996;

(ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

(iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;

(iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those

Regulations; or

(v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;

(c) in respect of a person’s participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme;

(d) in respect of a person’s participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;

(e) in respect of an applicant’s participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise

Scheme;

(f) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical

payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the

Pension Protection Fund where—

(i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the

payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to

sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person’s estate under

section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;

(ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf

of the creditors; and

(iii) the person referred to in sub-paragraph (i) and any member of his family does not

possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(7) Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole

owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case—

(a) the value of his holding in that company must, notwithstanding paragraph 63 (calculation

of capital) be disregarded; and

(b) he must, subject to sub-paragraph (8), be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal

to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company

and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating that

amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

(8) For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the

company, the amount which he is treated as possessing under sub-paragraph (7) is to be

disregarded.

(9) Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of sub-paragraphs (1), (4) or

(5) the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

**Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners**

**68.**—(1) Where an applicant who is a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under paragraph

67(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—

(a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—

(i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are

satisfied; or

(ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions,

is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);

(b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—

(i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and

(ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied,

is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week where the applicant satisfies the conditions

that—

(a) he is in receipt of a reduction under this scheme; and

(b) but for paragraph 67(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under

this scheme in that week.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of

capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) must be equal to the aggregate of—

(a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which subparagraph (2)(b) refers;

(b) where the applicant has also claimed state pension credit, the amount of any state pension

credit or any additional amount of state pension credit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 21(1) of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (notional capital);

(c) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit

or any additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled in

respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but

for the application of regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained

the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006 (notional capital);

(d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker’s allowance, the amount of an incomebased jobseeker’s allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the

reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113

of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and

(e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount

of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been

entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the

application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations

2008 (notional capital).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that

the applicant is a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax under this

scheme in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1).

(5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) is equal to the aggregate of—

(a) the amount of the reduction in council tax to which the applicant would have been

entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1);

(b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 21 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002,

have been entitled to state pension credit in respect of the benefit week, within the

meaning of regulation 1(2) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last

day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;

(c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have

attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006, have been entitled

to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit

week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—

(i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have

been entitled; or

(ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to

which he would have been entitled;

(d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations

1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance in respect of the

benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation),

which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have

been entitled; and

(e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance

Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support

allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those

Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount

to which he would have been entitled.

(6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) (“the

relevant amount”) is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under

that paragraph is to be determined by—

(a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that partweek,

and

(b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.

(7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under that subparagraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—

(a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words “relevant week” there

were substituted the words “relevant subsequent week”; and

(b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week

following the relevant subsequent week in question.

(8) The conditions are that—

(a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—

(i) the date on which the applicant made an application in respect of which he was first

treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 67(1);

(ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with subparagraph

(11), the date on which he last made an application which resulted in the

weekly amount being re-determined, or

(iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme,

whichever last occurred; and

(b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph

67(1).

(9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (7) must not have effect if it is less

than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.

(10) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“part-week”—

(a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a

week for which a reduction in council tax under this scheme is allowed;

(b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a

week for which housing benefit is payable;

(c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—

(i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an

income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an

income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable; and

(ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;

“relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of

which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 67(1)—

(a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction;

Or (b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or redetermining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that

determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to

receive, a reduction; and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week;

“relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on

which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last

such application was made.

**Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners**

**69.**—(1) Where an applicant who is not a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under

paragraph 67(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—

(a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—

(i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are

satisfied; or

(ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions,

is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);

(b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—

(i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and

 (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied,

is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week (or, in the case of persons who are not

pensioners, part-week) where the applicant satisfies the conditions that—

(a) he is in receipt of a reduction in council tax under this scheme; and

(b) but for paragraph 67(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under

this scheme in that week.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of

capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) is equal to the

aggregate of—

(a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which subparagraph (2)(b) refers;

(b) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit

or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect

of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the

application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (notional capital);

(c) where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to

which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week

to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the

Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 (notional capital);

(d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker’s allowance, the amount of an incomebased jobseeker’s allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of

regulation 113 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and

(e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount

of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been

entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2)

refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support

Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that

the applicant is not a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax in the

relevant week but for paragraph 67(1).

(5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing must be equal to the aggregate of—

(a) the amount of council tax benefit to which the applicant would have been entitled in the

relevant week but for paragraph 67(1);

(b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006,

have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in

respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount

which is equal to—

(i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have

been entitled; or

(ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to

which he would have been entitled;

(c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support (General)

Regulations 1987, have been entitled to income support in respect of the benefit week,

within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;

(d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations

1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance in respect of the

benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation),

which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have

been entitled; and

(e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance

Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support

allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those

Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount

to which he would have been entitled.

(6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) (“the

relevant amount”) is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under

that paragraph is to be determined by—

(a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that partweek,

and

(b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.

(7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under the appropriate sub-paragraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—

(a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words “relevant week” there

were substituted the words “relevant subsequent week”; and

(b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week

following the relevant subsequent week in question.

(8) The conditions are that—

(a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—

(i) the date on which the applicant made an application for a reduction under this

scheme in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question

under paragraph 67(1);

(ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with subparagraph

(7), the date on which he last made an application under this scheme

which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or

(iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme,

whichever last occurred; and

(b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph

67(1).

(9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (6) must not have effect if it is less

than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.

(10) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“part-week”—

(a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a

week for which a reduction under this scheme is allowed;

(b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a

week for which housing benefit is payable;

(c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—

(i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an

income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an

income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable; and

(ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;

 “relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of

which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 67(1)—

(a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction;

or

(b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or redetermining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that

determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to

receive, a reduction, and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week;

“relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on

which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last

such application was made.

**Capital jointly held**

**70.** Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under paragraph 67(7)

(notional capital), where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in

possession to any capital asset they must be treated, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal

share and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating the

amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess.

**Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners**

**71.** The capital of an applicant who is a pensioner, calculated in accordance with this Part(**a**), is

to be treated as if it were a weekly income(**b**) of—

(a) £1 for each £500 in excess of £10,000 but not exceeding £16,000; and

(b) £1 for any excess which is not a complete £500.

**Calculation of tariff income from capital: persons who are not pensioners**

**72.** The capital of an applicant who is not a pensioner, calculated in accordance with this Part(**c**),

is to be treated as if it were a weekly income(**d**) of—

(a) £1 for each £250 in excess of £6,000 but not exceeding £16,000;

(b) £1 for any excess which is not a complete £250.

(**a**) See Chapters 1 and 7 of Part 10 in particular, and the capital to be disregarded in accordance with Schedule 9.

(**b**) Income from capital is taken into account in calculating the income of an applicant who is a pensioner; see paragraph

39(1)(i).

(**c**) See Chapters 1 and 7 of Part 10 in particular, and the capital to be disregarded in accordance with Schedule 10.

(**d**) Income from capital is taken into account in calculating the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner; see paragraph

57(1)(b)(ii).

PART 11

**Students**

**CHAPTER 1**

**General**

**Interpretation**

**73.**—(1) In this Part—

“academic year” means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st

July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the

spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending

the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the

academic year of the course is to be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

“access funds” means—

(a) grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992(**a**) for the

purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;

(b) grants made under sections 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act

1980(**b**);

(c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order

1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education

(Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other

payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;

(d) discretionary payments, known as “learner support funds”, which are made available to

students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of

State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills

Funding under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and

Learning Act 2009(**c**); or

(e) Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

“college of further education” means a college of further education within the meaning of Part

1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

“contribution” means—

(a) any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary

of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in

ascertaining the amount of a student’s grant or student loan; or

(b) any sums, which in determining the amount of a student’s allowance or bursary in

Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education

authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education

authority considers that it is reasonable for the following persons to contribute towards

the holder’s expenses—

(i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;

(ii) the holder’s parents;

(iii) the holder’s parent’s spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the

holder’s parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or

(iv) the holder’s spouse or civil partner;

“course of study” means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and

whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

“covenant income” means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of

Covenant by his parent;

“education authority” means a government department, a local authority as defined in section

579 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in

section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, an education and library board

established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, any

body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or

any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle

of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

(**a**) 1992 c.13.

(**b**) 1980 c.44.

(**c**) 2009 c.22.

“full-time course of study” means a full-time course of study which—

(a) is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the

Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers or a

full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers

at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher

education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;

(b) is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education

Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves

more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the

number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—

(i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the

Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student’s

learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either

of those persons for the delivery of that course; or

(ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on

behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or

(c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a

college of further education and involves—

(i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed

learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours

set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or

(ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed

learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using

structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined

total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in

a document signed on behalf of the college;

“full-time student” means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and

includes a student on a sandwich course;

“grant” (except in the definition of “access funds”) means any kind of educational grant or

award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition, allowance or bursary but does not

include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 16 of Schedule 8 or

paragraph 55 of Schedule 10 (allowances and payments for courses of study) applies;

“grant income” means—

(a) any income by way of a grant;

(b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

“higher education” means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and

Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

“last day of the course” means—

 (a) in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the

date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the

later;

(b) in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect

of the course in which the student is enrolled;

“period of study” means—

(a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of

the course and ending with the last day of the course;

(b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be,

any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period

beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, that year’s start and ending

with either—

(i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student’s

grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year or,

if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a

rate had he had one; or

(ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate

to his course;

(c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that

year’s start and ending with the last day of the course;

“periods of experience” means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich

course;

“qualifying course” means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of

the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

“sandwich course” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student

Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans) (Scotland)

Regulations 2007 or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern

Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

“standard maintenance grant” means—

(a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or

undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the

area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount

specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education

(Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003(**a**) (“the 2003 Regulations”) for such a student;

(b) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent’s home,

the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;

(c) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland)

Act 1980, the amount of money specified as “standard maintenance allowance” for the

relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide

issued by the Student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of

a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;

(d) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003

Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

“student” means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is

attending or undertaking—

(a) a course of study at an educational establishment; or

(b) a qualifying course;

“student loan” means a loan towards a student’s maintenance pursuant to any regulations

made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998**(b)**, section 73 of the

Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern

Ireland) Order 1998 and includes, in Scotland, a young student’s bursary paid under regulation

4(1)(c) of the Students’ Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007.

(2) For the purposes of the definition of “full-time student” in sub-paragraph (1), a person must

be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a

modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part,

for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—

(i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as

attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or

(ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;

(b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts

attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such

earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (2), the period referred to in that

paragraph includes—

(a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed successfully to complete a module

relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a fulltime

course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course

for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;

(b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately

following that period except where the person has registered with the educational

establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation

immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the

course.

(4) In sub-paragraph (2), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or

more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a

person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

**Treatment of students**

**74.** This scheme has effect in relation to students who are not pensioners subject to the following provisions of this Part.

(**a**) S.I. 2003/1994; relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2008/1477.

(**b**) 1998 c.30.

**Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme**

**75.**—(1) The students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme are,

subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (7)—

(a) full-time students, and

(b) students who are persons treated as not being in Great Britain**(a)**.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a student—

(a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an

income-related employment and support allowance;

(b) who is a lone parent;

(c) whose applicable amount would, but for this paragraph, include the disability premium or

severe disability premium;

(d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated

as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations

made under section 171E of the SSCBA;

(e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so

treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made

under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less

than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break

of not more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;

(f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated

as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support

Allowance Regulations 2008 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for

this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84

days must be treated as one continuous period;

(g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as

responsible for a child or young person;

(h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary

organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989 or, in Scotland, boarded out

within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;

(i) who is—

(i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education,

(ii) aged 21 and attained that age during a course of study which is not a course of higher

education, or

(iii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the SSCBA

(child and qualifying young person);

(j) in respect of whom—

(i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of

Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;

(ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum

under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Students’ Allowances (Scotland)

Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of

the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of

expenses incurred;

(iii) a payment has been made under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching

and Higher Education Act 1998;

(iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support)

Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support)

Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or

(v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6

to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been

made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order

1986, on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(i)(ii) only applies to an applicant until the end of the course during which

the applicant attained the age of 21.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), once sub-paragraph (2)(e) applies to a full-time

student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as

incapable, of work, that sub-paragraph must, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

 **(a)** See paragraph 21 as to persons treated as not being in Great Britain.

(5) In sub-paragraph (2)(i) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a

course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988(**a**).

(6) A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (2)(i) applies must be treated as satisfying that

sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement,

allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.

(7) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in subparagraph

(8) if—

(a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational

establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is—

(i) engaged in caring for another person; or

(ii) ill;

(b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be,

he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and

(c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in subparagraph (8).

(8) The period specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (7) is the period, not exceeding one

year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before—

(a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or

(b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume

attending or undertaking the course, whichever first occurs.

**CHAPTER 2**

**Income**

**Calculation of grant income**

**76.**—(1) The amount of a student’s grant income to be taken into account in assessing his

income must, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), be the whole of his grant income.

(2) There must be excluded from a student’s grant income any payment—

(a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;

(b) in respect of the student’s disability;

(c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away

from the student’s educational establishment;

(d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he

resides during his course;

(e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside the United

Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;

(f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;

(g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;

(h) intended for the child care costs of a child dependant;

(i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part 3 of the Children Act 1989.

(3) Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan,

there must be excluded from the student’s grant income—

(a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and

(b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment,

whether or not any such costs are incurred.

(4) There must also be excluded from a student’s grant income the grant for dependants known

as the parents’ learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the

Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and

Higher Education Act 1998(**b**).

(5) Subject to sub-paragraphs (6) and (7), a student’s grant income must be apportioned—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (8), in a case where it is attributable to the period of study,

equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day

of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period of study and

ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately

precedes, the last day of the period of study;

(b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction

(**a**) 1988 c.40.

(**b**) 1998 c.30.

week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.

(6) Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and

Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital

authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 must be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.

(7) In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a

student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the

maintenance of dependants to which neither sub-paragraph (6) nor paragraph 80(2) (other amounts to be disregarded) applies, must be apportioned over the same period as the student’s loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.

(8) In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of

study must be excluded and the student’s grant income must be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

**Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed**

**77.**—(1) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and

a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following must be the whole amount of the

covenant income less, subject to sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the contribution.

(2) The weekly amount of the student’s covenant must be determined—

(a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under subparagraph

(1) by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and

(b) by disregarding £5 from the resulting amount.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the contribution must be treated as increased by the

amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under paragraph 76(2)(g) falls short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

**Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed**

**78.**—(1) Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his

covenant income must be calculated as follows—

(a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 76(2)(a) to (e) necessary as

a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded;

(b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so

disregarded, must be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;

(c) there must be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have

been disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(f) and (3) had the student been in receipt of the

standard maintenance grant; and

(d) the balance, if any, must be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the

circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 must be disregarded.

(2) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been

assessed, the amount of his covenanted income must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs

(a) to (d) of sub-paragraph (1), except that—

(a) the value of the standard maintenance grant must be abated by the amount of such grant

income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph

76(2)(a) to (e); and

(b) the amount to be disregarded under sub-paragraph (1)(c) must be abated by an amount

equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(f) and (g) and (3).

**Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8**

**79.** No part of a student’s covenant income or grant income is to be disregarded under paragraph 19 of Schedule 8 (disregard of certain charitable and voluntary, etc., payments).

**Other amounts to be disregarded**

**80.**—(1) For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and

loans treated as income in accordance with paragraph 81 (treatment of student loans), any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 76(2) (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1) applies only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure

exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under paragraph 76(2) or (3),

77(3), 78(1)(a) or (c) or 81(5) (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of

student loans) on like expenditure.

**Treatment of student loans**

**81.**—(1) A student loan is to be treated as income.

(2) In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income—

(a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year’s duration or less, a loan which is

payable in respect of that period is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the

period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of

which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic

year;

(ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the

course is less than an academic year’s duration, the reduction week, the first day of

which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a

loan which is payable in respect of that academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period—

(i) beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or

immediately follows, the first day of that academic year, and

(ii) ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately

precedes, the last day of that academic year, but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the authority, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this paragraph, “quarter” has the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;

(c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year’s

duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year is to be

apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of

which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;

(ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the reduction week, the first

day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or

the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(d) in any other case, the loan is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period

beginning with the earlier of—

(i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or

(ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the

first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June, and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned £10 is to be disregarded.

(3) A student is to be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year

where—

(a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or

(b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

(4) Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income must be, subject to sub-paragraph (5)—

(a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a

sum equal to—

(i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and

(ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;

(b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic

year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if—

(i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire

in respect of that year; and

(ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

(5) There must be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under sub-paragraph

(4)—

(a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and

(b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment,

whether or not any such costs are incurred.

(6) A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations

made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section

22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland)

Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.

**Treatment of payments from access funds**

**82.**—(1) This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which

paragraph 85(2) or (3) (income treated as capital) applies.

(2) A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (3) applies,

must be disregarded as income.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph and paragraph 40 of Schedule 8 (disregards in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners)—

(a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food,

ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case

may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family, and

(b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for

which that applicant or member is liable,

must be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

(4) Where a payment from access funds is made—

(a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before

receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the

purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or

(b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a

student,

that payment must be disregarded as income.

**Disregard of contribution**

**83.** Where the applicant or his partner is a student and, for the purposes of assessing a

contribution to the student’s grant or student loan, the other partner’s income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution must be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner’s income.

**Further disregard of student’s income**

**84.** Where any part of a student’s income has already been taken into account for the purposes of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account must be

disregarded in assessing that student’s income.

**Income treated as capital**

**85.**—(1) Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student’s covenant income

must be treated as capital.

(2) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum must be treated as capital.

(3) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an

item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, must be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

**Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation**

**86.** In calculating a student’s income the authority must disregard any change in the standard

maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student’s

course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the

change occurred to the end of that vacation.

**PART 12**

**Extended reductions**

**CHAPTER 1**

**Extended reductions: pensioners**

**Extended reductions: pensioners**

**87.** Paragraphs 88 to 93 apply in relation to applicants who are pensioners.

**Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners**

**88.**—(1) Except in the case of an applicant who is in receipt of state pension credit, an applicant

who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C is

entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where—

(a) the applicant or the applicant’s partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;

(b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the

applicant’s partner—

(i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;

(ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or

(iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,

and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased

number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;

(c) the applicant or the applicant’s partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying

contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous

period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying

contributory benefit ceased; and

(d) the applicant or the applicant’s partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a

qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the

applicant’s partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling

within any of classes A to C where—

(a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant

vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;

(b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which

entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and

(c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances

listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

**Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners**

**89.**—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory

benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately

following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant’s partner, ceased to be

entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

 (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant’s partner ceases to be

entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of

entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

(a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or

(b) on the date on which the applicant who is receiving the extended reduction (qualifying

contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

**Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners**

**90.**—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended

reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) the applicant is entitled to is the greater of—

(a) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of

falling within any of classes A to C in the last reduction week before the applicant or the

applicant’s partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;

(b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled under

by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C for any reduction week during the

extended reduction period, if paragraph 88 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory

benefits): pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or

(c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant’s partner would be

entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C, if paragraph 88 did not apply to

the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)

under this paragraph and the applicant’s partner makes an application for a reduction under this

scheme, the authority must not award a reduction in pursuance of that application during the

extended reduction period.

**Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners**

**91.**—(1) This paragraph applies—

(a) to a mover(**a**); and

(b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) awarded from the

Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be

the amount of reduction under this scheme which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover’s partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(3) Where a mover’s liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second

authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a

payment from this authority to—

(a) the second authority; or

(b) the mover directly.

**Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C**

**92.**—(1) Where an applicant’s reduction under this scheme would have ended when the

applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in

paragraph 88(1)(b), that reduction does not cease to have effect until the end of the extended

reduction period.

(2) Part 13 (when entitlement begins and change of circumstances) does not apply to any

extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph

90(1)(a) or paragraph 91(2) (amount of extended reduction — movers: pensioners).

**Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners**

**93.**—(1) This paragraph applies where—

(a) the applicant is entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(b) sub-paragraph (2) is satisfied; and

(c) either—

(i) the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or, if his

entitlement to income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income-related employment

and support allowance continued beyond that age, has attained the age of 65; or

(ii) the applicant’s partner has actually claimed state pension credit.

(2) This sub-paragraph is only satisfied if the Secretary of State has certified to the authority that

the applicant’s partner has actually claimed state pension credit or that—

(a) the applicant’s award of—

(i) income support has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age

for state pension credit; or

(ii) income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income-related employment and support

allowance has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age for

state pension credit or the age of 65; and

(b) the applicant has claimed or is treated as having claimed or is required to make a claim

for state pension credit.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), in a case to which this paragraph applies, a person continues to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for the period of 4 weeks beginning on the day

following the day the applicant’s entitlement to income support or, as the case may be,

incomebased jobseeker’s allowance, income-related employment and support allowance,

ceased, if and for so long as the applicant otherwise satisfies the conditions for entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.

(4) Where a reduction under this scheme is awarded for the period of 4 weeks in accordance

with sub-paragraph (3) above, and the last day of that period falls on a day other than the last

(**a**) See also paragraph 103 in relation to persons moving into the area of the authority from another authority’s area.

day of a reduction week, then a reduction under this scheme must continue to be awarded until the end of the reduction week in which the last day of that period falls.

(5) Throughout the period of 4 weeks specified in sub-paragraph (3) and any further period

specified in sub-paragraph (4)—

(a) the whole of the income and capital of the applicant is to be disregarded;

(b) the maximum council tax reduction amount of the applicant is to be that which was

applicable in his case immediately before that period commenced.

(6) The maximum reduction is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph 29(1) if, since the

date it was last calculated—

(a) the applicant’s council tax liability has increased; or

(b) a change in the deduction under paragraph 30 falls to be made.

**CHAPTER 2**

**Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

**Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

**94.** Paragraphs 95 to 104 apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.

**Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners**

**95.**—(1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within

any of classes D to F is entitled to an extended reduction where—

(a) the applicant or the applicant’s partner was entitled to a qualifying income-related

benefit;

(b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the

applicant’s partner—

(i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;

(ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or

(iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,

and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased

number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more; and

(c) the applicant or the applicant’s partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying

income-related benefit, jobseeker’s allowance or a combination of those benefits for a

continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a

qualifying income-related benefit ceased.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(c), an applicant or an applicant’s partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker’s allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant’s partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the

applicant’s partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.

(3) For the purpose of this paragraph, where an applicant or an applicant’s partner is entitled to

and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance they must be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker’s allowance.

(4) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling

within any of classes D to F where—

(a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant

vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;

(b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which

entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and

(c) entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances

listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

(5) This paragraph does not apply where, on the day before an applicant’s entitlement to income

support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(**a**)

(remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

**Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners**

**96.**—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction, the extended reduction period

starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which

the applicant, or the applicant’s partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related

benefit.

(**a**) S.I. 1987/1967.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant’s partner ceases to be

entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of

entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

(a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or

(b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction is payable has no

liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

**Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners**

**97.**—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended

reduction to which an applicant is entitled is to be the higher of—

(a) the amount of the reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by

virtue of falling within any of classes D to F in the last reduction week before the

applicant or the applicant’s partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related

benefit;

(b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by

virtue of falling within any of classes D to F for any reduction week during the extended

reduction period, if paragraph 95 (extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners)

did not apply to the applicant; or

(c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant’s partner would be

entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F, if paragraph 95 did not apply to

the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction under this paragraph and the

applicant’s partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, no amount of

reduction under this scheme is to be awarded by the authority during the extended reduction

period.

**Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners**

**98.**—(1) This paragraph applies—

(a) to a mover; and

(b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction awarded from the Monday from which this paragraph

applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this

scheme to which the mover would have been entitled had they, or their partner, not ceased to be

entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

(3) Where a mover’s liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second

authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a

payment from this authority to—

(a) the second authority; or

(b) the mover directly.

**Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes D to F**

**99.**—(1) Where an applicant’s entitlement to a reduction under this scheme would have ended

when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the

circumstances listed in paragraph 95(1)(b), that entitlement does not cease until the end of the

extended reduction period.

(2) Paragraphs 106 and 107 do not apply to any extended reduction payable in accordance with

paragraph 95(1)(a) or 98(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who are not

pensioners).

**Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners**

**100.**—(1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling

within any of classes D to F is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)

where—

(a) the applicant or the applicant’s partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;

(b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the

applicant’s partner—

(i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;

(ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or

(iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment,

and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased

number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;

(c) the applicant or the applicant’s partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying

contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous

period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying

contributory benefit ceased; and

(d) the applicant or the applicant’s partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a

qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the

applicant’s partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling

within any of classes D to F where—

(a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant

vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;

(b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which

entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and

(c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances

listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

**Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are**

**not pensioners**

**101.**—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory

benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately

following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant’s partner, ceased to be

entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant’s partner ceases to be

entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of

entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

(a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or

(b) on the date on which the applicant entitled to the extended reduction (qualifying

contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

**Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not**

**pensioners**

**102.**—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended

reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant is to be the greater of—

(a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by virtue

of falling within any of classes D to F in the last reduction week before the applicant or

the applicant’s partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;

(b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by

virtue of falling within any of classes D to F for any reduction week during the extended

reduction period, if paragraph 100 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory

benefits): persons who are not pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or

(c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant’s partner would be

entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F, if paragraph 100 did not apply to

the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)

under this paragraph and the applicant’s partner makes an application for a reduction under this

scheme, no amount of reduction may be allowed by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

**Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are not**

**pensioners**

**103.**—(1) This paragraph applies—

(a) to a mover; and

(b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the

Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be

the amount of reduction under this scheme which was awarded to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover’s partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(3) Where a mover’s liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second

authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a

payment from this authority to—

(a) the second authority; or

(b) the mover directly.

**Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to F**

**104.**—(1) Where an applicant’s reduction under this scheme would have ended when the

applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in

paragraph 100(1)(b), that reduction does not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

(2) Paragraphs 106 and 107 (dates on which entitlement begins and change of circumstances

take effect) do not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in

accordance with paragraph 102(1)(a) or 103(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who a re not pensioners).

**CHAPTER 3**

**Extended reductions: movers in the authority’s area**

**Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority’s area**

**105.** Where—

(a) an application is made to the authority (“the current authority”) for a reduction under this

scheme, and

(b) the applicant, or the partner of the applicant, is in receipt of an extended reduction from—

(i) another billing authority in England; or

(ii) a billing authority in Wales,

the current authority must reduce any reduction to which the applicant is entitled under this

scheme by the amount of that extended reduction.

PART 13

**When entitlement begins and change of circumstances**

**Date on which entitlement begins**

**106.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any person by whom or in respect of whom an

application for a reduction under this scheme is made and who is otherwise entitled to that

reduction is so entitled from the reduction week following the date on which that application is

made or is treated as made.

(2) Where a person is otherwise entitled to a reduction under this scheme and becomes liable for the first time for the authority’s council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his application is made or is treated as made, he is so entitled from that reduction week.

**Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect**

**107.**—(1) Except in cases where paragraph 60 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.)

applies and subject to the following provisions of this paragraph and (in the case of applicants who are pensioners) paragraph 108 (change of circumstance where state pension credit in payment), a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme (“change of circumstances”), takes effect from the first day of the reduction week following the date on which the change actually occurs.

(2) Where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date

on which the change actually occurs is the day immediately following the last day of entitlement

to that benefit.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount

of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.

(4) Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in

respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced

amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under

section 11 or 11A of that Act(**a**) (discounts), it takes effect from the day on which the change in

amount has effect.

(5) Where the change of circumstances is the applicant’s acquisition of a partner, the change

takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.

(6) Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant’s partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.

(7) If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same reduction week would, but

for this paragraph, take effect in different reduction weeks in accordance with sub-paragraphs (1) to (6) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate sub-paragraph from (3) to (6) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.

(8) Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income,

other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the SSCBA, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

(9) Without prejudice to sub-paragraph (8), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

(10) Sub-paragraph (11) applies if—

(a) the applicant or his partner has attained the age of 65; and

(b) either—

(i) a non-dependant took up residence in the applicant’s dwelling; or

(ii) there has been a change of circumstances in respect of a non-dependant so that the

amount of the deduction which falls to be made under paragraph 30 increased.

(11) Where this sub-paragraph applies, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph

(10)(b) takes effect from the effective date.

(12) In sub-paragraph (11), but subject to sub-paragraph (13), “the effective date” means—

(a) where more than one change of a kind referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) relating to the

same non-dependant has occurred since—

(i) the date on which the applicant’s entitlement to a reduction under this scheme first

began; or

(ii) the date which was the last effective date in respect of such a change,

whichever is the later, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which the first such

change occurred;

(b) where paragraph (a) does not apply, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which

the change referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) occurred.

(13) If in any particular case the date determined under sub-paragraph (12) is not the first day of

a reduction week, the effective date in that case is to be the first day of the next reduction week to commence after the date determined under that sub-paragraph.

**Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment**

**108.**—(1) Sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) apply where—

(a) the applicant is in receipt of state pension credit;

(b) the amount of state pension credit awarded to him is changed in consequence of a change

in the applicant’s circumstances or the correction of an official error; and

(c) the change in the amount of state pension credit payable to the applicant results in a

change in the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme.

(2) Where the change of circumstance is that an increase in the amount of state pension credit

payable to the applicant results in—

(a) an increase in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from

the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the

increased rate; or

(b) a decrease in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from

the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—

(i) the local authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the increase in

the amount of state pension credit; or

(ii) state pension credit is increased,

whichever is the later.

(**a**) Section 11A was inserted by section 75(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 (c.26).

(3) Where the change of circumstance (“the relevant change”) is that the applicant’s state

pension credit has been reduced and in consequence the reduction the applicant receives under this scheme reduces—

(a) in a case where the applicant’s state pension credit has been reduced because the

applicant failed to notify the Secretary of State timeously of a change of circumstances,

the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week from which state

pension credit was reduced; or

(b) in any other case the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week

next following the date on which—

(i) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the reduction in the

amount of state pension credit; or

(ii) state pension credit is reduced, whichever is the later.

(4) Where the change of circumstance is that state pension credit is reduced and in consequence of the change, the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme is increased, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the reduced rate.

(5) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that an award of state pension credit has been

made to the applicant or his partner and this would result in a decrease in the amount of reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—

(a) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the award of state

pension credit; or

(b) entitlement to state pension credit begins, whichever is the later.

(6) Where, in the case of an applicant who, or whose partner, is or has been awarded state

pension credit comprising only the savings credit, there is—

(a) a change of circumstances of a kind described in any of sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) which

results from a relevant calculation or estimate; and

(b) a change of circumstances which is a relevant determination,

each of which results in a change in the amount of reduction the applicant receives under this

scheme, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (b) takes effect from the day

specified in sub-paragraph (2), (3), (4) or (5) as the case may be, in relation to the change referred to in paragraph (a).

(7) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that a guarantee credit has been awarded to the

applicant or his partner and this would result in an increase in the amount of a reduction the

applicant receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction

week next following the date in respect of which the guarantee credit is first payable.

(8) Where a change of circumstances would, but for this sub-paragraph, take effect under the

preceding provisions of this paragraph within the 4 week period specified in paragraph 93

 (continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed), that change takes effect on the first

day of the first reduction week to commence after the expiry of the 4 week period.

(9) In this paragraph—

“official error” means an error made by—

(a) the authority or a person—

(i) authorised to carry out any function of the authority relating to this scheme; or

(ii) providing services relating to this scheme directly or indirectly to the authority; or

(b) an officer of—

(i) the Department for Work and Pensions; or

(ii) the Commissioners of Inland Revenue,

acting as such, but excludes any error caused wholly or partly by any person or body not specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this definition and any error of law which is shown to have been an error only by virtue of a subsequent decision of the court;

“relevant calculation or estimate” means the calculation or estimate made by the Secretary of

State of the applicant’s or, as the case may be, the applicant’s partner’s income and capital for

the purposes of the award of state pension credit;

“relevant determination” means a change in the determination by the authority of the

applicant’s income and capital using the relevant calculation or estimate, in accordance with

paragraph 36(1).

PART 14

**Applications (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances)**

**Making an application**

**109.**—(1) In the case of—

(a) a couple or (subject to paragraph (b)) members of a polygamous marriage an application

is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of

agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines; or

(b) in the case of members of a polygamous marriage to whom paragraph 37 (income and

capital: award of universal credit) applies, an application is to be made by whichever one

of the parties to the earliest marriage that still subsists they agree should so apply or, in

default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.

(2) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the

time being to act, and—

(a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the

case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or

(b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or

appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000(**a**) who has power to

apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or

(c) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive

benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971(**b**), the

Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985(**c**) or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,

that deputy, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.

(3) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the

time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written

application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under this scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.

(4) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being

unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under

regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).

(5) Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under sub-paragraph (4)—

(a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;

(b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to

the authority of his intention to do so;

(c) any such appointment must terminate when the authority is notified of the appointment of

a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).

(6) Anything required by this scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being

unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.

(7) The authority must—

(a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 115(1)(a);

(b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that

duty; and

(c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or

its amount.

**Date on which an application is made**

**110.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), the date on which an application is made is—

(a) in a case where—

(i) an award of state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit has been made

to the applicant or his partner, and

(**a**) 2000 asp 4.

(**b**) 1971 c.27.

(**c**) 1985 c.29.

(ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that state

pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit was received at the appropriate

DWP office, the first day of entitlement to state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit arising from that claim;

(b) in a case where—

(i) an applicant or his partner is a person in receipt of a guarantee credit,

(ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the

dwelling which he occupies as his home, and

(iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month

of the date of the change, the date on which the change takes place;

(c) in a case where—

 (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income related

employment and support allowance or an award of universal credit has been

made to the applicant or his partner, and

(ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that

income support, jobseeker’s allowance, employment and support allowance or

universal credit was received, the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit arising from that claim;

(d) in a case where—

(i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based

jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or

has an award of universal credit,

(ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the

dwelling which he occupies as his home, and

(iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month

of the date of the change,

the date on which the change takes place;

(e) in a case where—

(i) the applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or

their separation, entitled to a reduction under this scheme, and

(ii) where the applicant makes an application for a reduction under this scheme within

one month of the date of the death or the separation,

the date of the death or separation;

(f) except where paragraph (a), (b) or (e) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed

application is received within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers

reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to the applicant

following the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to

make an application, the date of first notification;

(g) in any other case, the date on which the application is received at the designated office.

(2) For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(c) a person who has been awarded an incomebased jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under—

(a) in the case of income-based jobseeker’s allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the

Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or

(b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of

Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days),

have been entitled to that allowance.

(3) Where the defect referred to in paragraph 7 of Schedule 1 to this scheme (application by

telephone)—

(a) is corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers

reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the

application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;

(b) is not corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers

reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the

application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has

sufficient information to decide on the application.

(4) The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first

instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are

satisfied.

(5) The conditions are that—

(a) where paragraph 4(a) of Schedule 1 (incomplete form) applies, the authority receives at

its designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to

complete it or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the

authority may consider reasonable; or

(b) where paragraph 4(b) of Schedule 1 (application not on approved form or further

information requested by authority) applies—

(i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the designated office properly

completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be,

(ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested under

paragraph 4 of that Schedule within one month of the request, or, in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or

(c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its

designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to

complete it within one month of the request or within such longer period as the authority

considers reasonable.

(6) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain,

where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he

will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a

reduction under this scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that

liability arises within the relevant period, the authority is to treat the application as having been

made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.

(7) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain,

where the applicant is not entitled to a reduction under this scheme in the reduction week

immediately following the date of his application but the authority is of the opinion that unless

there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for a period beginning not later than—

(a) in the case of an application made by—

(i) a pensioner, or

(ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks

younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit,

the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or

(b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth

reduction week following the date on which the application is made,

the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the reduction week immediately

preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

(8) In this paragraph “appropriate DWP office” means an office of the Department for Work and

Pensions dealing with state pension credit or an office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a jobseeker’s allowance or an employment and support

allowance.

**Back-dating of applications: pensioners**

**111.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the time for the making of an application under this

scheme by a pensioner is as regards any day on which, apart from satisfying the condition of

making an application, the applicant is entitled to such a reduction, that day and the period of three months immediately following it.

(2) In any case where paragraph 110(1)(a) applies, sub-paragraph (1) does not entitle a person to apply for a reduction under this scheme in respect of any day earlier than three months before the date on which the claim for state pension credit is made (or treated as made by virtue of any

provision of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987).

**Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners**

**112.**—(1) Where an applicant who is a person who is not a pensioner—

(a) makes an application under this scheme which includes (or which he subsequently

requests should include) a period before the application is made; and

(b) from a day in that period, up to the date he made the application (or subsequently

requested that the application should include a past period), the applicant had continuous

good cause for failing to make an application (or request that the application should

include that period),

the application is to be treated as made on the date determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

(2) That date is the latest of—

(a) the first day from which the applicant had continuous good cause;

(b) the day 6 months before the date the application was made;

(c) the day 6 months before the date when the applicant requested that the application should

include a past period.

**Information and evidence**

**113.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under this scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.

(2) This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if—

(a) the application is accompanied by—

(i) a statement of the person’s national insurance number and information or evidence

establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or

(ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance

number that has been allocated to the person; or

(b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him

and the application for the reduction is accompanied by—

(i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated; and

(ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply—

(a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is

made;

(b) to a person who—

(i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme(**a**);

(ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the

Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and

(iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a

reduction under this scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents,

information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising

out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by the authority in order to

determine that person’s entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under this scheme and must do so within one month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.

(5) Nothing in this paragraph requires a person to furnish any certificates, documents,

information or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.

(6) Where a request is made under sub-paragraph (4), the authority must—

(a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been

awarded of his duty under paragraph 115 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to

notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and

(b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 115, indicate to him

either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on

application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which is to be

notified.

(7) This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments—

(a) a payment which is—

(i) disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (sums disregarded in the calculation

of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners) or paragraph 38 of

Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners); or

(ii) made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton

Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

(b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 16 of Schedule 9 (payments made under

certain trusts and certain other payments), other than a payment under the Independent

Living Fund (2006);

(c) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 30(9)(b) or (c) (payment made under

certain trusts etc.) or paragraph 2(b) or (c) of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain

trusts etc.) other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006).

1. As to which, see paragraph 21.

(8) Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information—

(a) the name and address of the pension fund holder(**a**);

(b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable

the personal pension scheme to be identified.

**Amendment and withdrawal of application**

**114.**—(1) A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

(2) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the

amendment may also be made by telephone.

(3) Any application amended in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) or (2) is to be treated as if it

had been amended in the first instance.

(4) A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at

any time before a decision has been made on it.

(5) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the

withdrawal may also be made by telephone.

(6) Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when

it is received.

(7) Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if

required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing

delivered or sent to the designated office.

**Duty to notify changes of circumstances**

**115.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (9), the applicant (or any person acting on his

behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant change of circumstances at any

time—

(a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or

(b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a

reduction under this scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of

such a reduction.

(2) The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances

which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his

entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme (a “relevant change of

circumstances”) by giving notice to the authority—

(a) in writing; or

(b) by telephone—

(i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose or for the

purposes of Part 1 of Schedule 1 unless the authority determines that in any

particular case or class of case notification may not be given by telephone; or

(ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given

by telephone; or

(c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case,

within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as

reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

(3) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying—

(a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;

(b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;

(c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which

affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under this scheme to

which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) “relevant benefit” means income support, an

income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit.

(5) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to

notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a

person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.

(**a**) For provisions requiring a pension fund holder to provide information to the billing authority see regulations under section

14A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

(6) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) includes—

(a) in the case of a person falling within class C (pensioners: alternative maximum council

tax reduction) giving written notice to the authority of changes which occur in the number

of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where any such adult ceases

to be in receipt of state pension credit, the date when this occurs;

(b) in the case of a person falling within class F (persons who are not pensioners: alternative

maximum council tax reduction) giving written notice to the authority of changes which

occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where

any such adult ceases to be in receipt of income support, an income-based jobseeker’s

allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the date when this

occurs.

(7) A person who has been awarded a reduction under this scheme who is also on state pension

credit must report—

(a) changes affecting the residence or income of any non-dependant normally residing with

the applicant or with whom the applicant normally resides;

(b) any absence from the dwelling which exceeds or is likely to exceed 13 weeks.

(8) In addition to the changes required to be reported under sub-paragraph (7), a person whose

state pension credit comprises only the savings credit must also report—

(a) changes affecting a child living with him which may result in a change in the amount of

reduction under this scheme allowed in his case, but not changes in the age of the child;

(b) any change in the amount of the applicant’s capital to be taken into account which does or

may take the amount of his capital to more than £16,000;

(c) any change in the income or capital of—

(i) a non-dependant whose income and capital are treated as belonging to the applicant

in accordance with paragraph 34 (circumstances in which income of a non-dependant

is to be treated as applicant’s); or

(ii) a person to whom paragraph 36(2)(e) (partner treated as member of the household

under paragraph 8) refers,

and whether such a person or, as the case may be, non-dependant stops living or begins or

resumes living with the applicant.

(9) A person who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme and on state pension credit need

only report to the authority the changes specified in sub-paragraphs (7) and (8).

PART 15

**Decisions by authority**

**Decision by authority**

**116.** The authority must make a decision on an application for a reduction under this scheme

within 14 days of paragraphs 110 and 113 and Part 1 of Schedule 1 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

**Notification of decision**

**117.**—(1) The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it

under this scheme—

(a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable

thereafter;

(b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable

thereafter.

(2) Where the decision is to award a reduction the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must

include a statement—

(a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by paragraph 115(1)(b);

(b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with

that duty; and

(c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction

or its amount.

(3) Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must

include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.

(4) In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the

procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in this

scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal(**a**).

(5) A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may,

within one month of the date of the notification of that decision request in writing the authority to

provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the

notice.

(6) The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting

it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

(7) For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under this scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).

(8) This sub-paragraph applies to—

(a) the applicant;

(b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is

unable for the time being to act—

(i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case

may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or

(ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults

with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000(**b**) who has power to apply or, as the case may

be, receive benefit on the person’s behalf; or

(iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive

benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971,

the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or

otherwise,

(c) a person appointed by the authority under paragraph 109(3).

PART 16

**Circumstances in which a payment may be made**

**Payment where there is joint and several liability**

**118.**—(1) Where—

(a) a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of his liability for the

authority’s council tax as it has effect in respect of a financial year;

(b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and

(c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his

liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement)

Regulations 1992 refers would be inappropriate,

it may make a payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where

necessary to the nearest penny.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to

the person who is entitled to the reduction.

(3) Where a person other than the person who is entitled to the reduction under this scheme

made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an

appointment under paragraph 109(3) (persons appointed to act for a person unable to act) or is

treated as having been so appointed by virtue of paragraph 109(5), the amount of the reduction

may be paid to that person.

(**a**) See paragraphs 8 to 10 of Schedule 1.

(**b**) 2000 asp 4.

SCHEDULE 1 Paragraph 11

Procedural matters

PART 1

**Procedure for an application for a reduction under this scheme**

**Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme**

**1.** Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application for a reduction under this scheme.

**2.** An application may be made—

(a) in writing,

(b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule, or

(c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such

applications, by telephone.

**3.**—(1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a

properly completed form.

(2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.

**4.** Where an application made in writing is defective because—

(a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the

authority as being properly completed; or

(b) it was made in writing but not on the form supplied for the purpose and the authority does

not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the

circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and

evidence, the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.

(2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if completed

in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information

and evidence in connection with the application.

**5.**—(1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must

provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not

provide all the information the authority requires.

**6.** In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only

valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances

provided by the authority.

**7.**—(1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person

making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.

(2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the

information the authority requests during the telephone call.

PART 2

**Procedure for making an appeal**

**Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority**

**8.** A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority which affects—

(a) the person’s entitlement to a reduction under this scheme, or

(b) the amount of any reduction under this scheme,

may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.

**9.** The authority must—

(a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;

(b) notify the aggrieved person in writing—

(i) that the ground is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or

(ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.

**10.** Where, following notification under paragraph 9(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or

if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with paragraph 9(b) within two

months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to a valuation tribunal under section 16 of the

1992 Act.

PART 3

**Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction**

**Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act**

**11.**—(1) An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act

may be made—

(a) in writing;

(b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule; or

(c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purposes of receiving such

applications, by telephone.

(2) Where—

(a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of

case in which liability is to be reduced; and

(b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under this scheme,

that person’s application for a reduction under this scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).

PART 4

**Electronic communication**

**Interpretation**

**12.** In this Part—

“information” includes an application, certificate, notice or other evidence;

“official computer system” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of the

authority for the sending, receiving, processing or storing of any information.

**Conditions for the use of electronic communication**

**13.**—(1) The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications

for, and awards of, reductions under this scheme.

(2) A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with

the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.

(3) The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic

communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the

authority.

(4) The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of—

(a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;

(b) electronic communication;

(c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic

communication; and

(d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.

(5) The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is

in a form supplied for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule.

(6) The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form

as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.

(7) Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any

information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.

(8) In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief

Executive of the authority for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule.

**Use of intermediaries**

**14.** The authority may use intermediaries in connection with—

(a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and

(b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means,

and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

**Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication**

**15.**—(1) Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be

treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of this scheme, on the day the conditions imposed—

(a) by this Part; and

(b) by or under an enactment,

are satisfied.

(2) The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different

day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) Information must not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by

means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

**Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information**

**16.** If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—

 (a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an

official computer system; or

(b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication

from an official computer system,

the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is

recorded as such on that official computer system.

**Proof of delivery of information**

**17.**—(1) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an

electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this must be presumed to have been the case where—

(a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that

information has been recorded on an official computer system; or

(b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that

information has been recorded on an official computer system.

(2) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an

electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this must be

presumed not to be the case, if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been

recorded on an official computer system.

(3) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such

information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt must be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

**Proof of content of information**

**18.** If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any

information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content must be presumed to be

that recorded on an official computer system.

SCHEDULE 2 Paragraph 25

Applicable amounts: pensioners

PART 1

**Personal allowances**

**Personal allowance**

**1.** The amount specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in

column (1) is the amount specified for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(a).

*Column (1) Column (2)*

*Person, couple or polygamous marriage Amount*

(1) Single applicant or lone parent— (1)

(a) aged under 65; (a) £148.35;

(b) aged 65 or over. (b) £165.15;

(2) Couple— (2)

(a) both members aged under 65; (a) £226.50;

(b) one or both members aged 65 or over. (b) £247.20.

(3) If the applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage and (3)

none of the members of the marriage has attained the age of 65—

(a) for the applicant and the other party to the marriage; (a) £226.50;

(b) for each additional spouse who is a member of the same (b) £82.05.

household as the applicant.

(4) If the applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage and (4)

one or more members of the marriage are aged 65 or over—

(a) for the applicant and the other party to the marriage; (a) £247.20;

(b) for each additional spouse who is a member of the same (b) £82.05.

household as the applicant.

**Child or young person amounts**

**2.**—(1) The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in

column (1) are the amounts, for the relevant period specified in column (1), specified for the

purposes of paragraph 25(1)(b).

*Column (1) Column (2)*

*Child or young person Amount*

Person in respect of the period—

(a) beginning on that person’s date of birth and ending (a) £66.33;

on the day preceding the first Monday in September following

that person’s sixteenth birthday;

(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that (b) £66.33.

person’s sixteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that

person’s twentieth birthday.

(2) In column (1) of the table “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first

occurs in the month of September in any year.

PART 2

**Family premium**

**Family premium**

**3.** The amount for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(c) in respect of a family of which at least one

member is a child or young person is £17.45.

PART 3

**Premiums**

**4.** The premiums specified in Part 4 are, for the purposes of paragraph 25(1)(d), applicable to an

applicant who satisfies the condition specified in this Part in respect of that premium.

**5.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a

premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

(a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations

1979 applies, any period during which, apart from the provision of those Regulations, he

would be in receipt of that benefit; and

(b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or

approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act

1973, or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highland and Islands

Enterprise under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 or for

any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 9, a person is to be treated as being

in receipt of a carer’s allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the

person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP.

**Severe disability premium**

**6.**—(1) The condition is that the applicant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant is to be treated as being a severely

disabled person if, and only if—

(a) in the case of a single applicant, a lone parent or an applicant who is treated as having no

partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—

(i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living

allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3)

of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment

paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act

2012, or an AFIP; and

(ii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally

residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and

(iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer’s allowance in respect of caring for

him;

(b) in the case of an applicant who has a partner—

(i) the applicant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of

disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance

with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal

independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the

Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP;

(ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a

polygamous marriage, each other member of that marriage is in receipt of such an

allowance; and

(iii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), the applicant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over

normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing,

and either a person is entitled to and in receipt of a carer’s allowance in respect of caring for only one of the couple or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the members of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in receipt of such an allowance in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any of the members of the marriage.

(3) Where an applicant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph

(2)(b)(ii), and that partner is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of sub-paragraph (4),

that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) as if he were not a partner of the applicant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a person is blind if he is registered in a register

compiled by a local authority under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare

services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a

register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local

Government (Scotland) Act 1994.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), a person who has ceased to be registered as blind on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as blind and as satisfying the additional

condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he

ceased to be so registered.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—

(a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living

allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the

SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either

rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; or (b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of sub-paragraphs (4) and (5).

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—

(a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living

allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the

SSCBA, if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in

receipt;

(b) as being in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment paid

at the rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 if he

would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt,

notwithstanding section 86 of that Act and regulations made thereunder;

(c) as being in receipt of an AFIP if he would be so in receipt but for a suspension of

payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation

scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment

in a hospital or similar institution;

(d) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer’s allowance if he would, but for the person

for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so

entitled and in receipt.

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b)—

(a) no account is to be taken of an award of carer’s allowance to the extent that payment of

such an award is back-dated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid;

and

(b) references to a person being in receipt of a carer’s allowance include reference to a person

who would have been in receipt of that allowance but for the application of a restriction

under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001(**a**) (loss of benefit).

**Enhanced disability premium**

**7.**—(1) The condition is that—

(a) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would, but for a suspension of

benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or but for an

abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation, be payable at the highest rate prescribed

under section 73(2) of that Act; or

(b) (as the case may be) the daily living component of personal independence payment is, or

would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of

the Welfare Reform Act 2012, be payable at the enhanced rate prescribed in accordance

with section 78(2) of that Act,

in respect of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant’s family.

(2) Where the condition in sub-paragraph (1) ceases to be satisfied because of the death of a

child or young person, the condition is that the applicant or partner is entitled to child benefit in

respect of that person under section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or

qualifying young person).

**Disabled child premium**

**8.** The condition is that a child or young person for whom the applicant or a partner of his is

responsible and who is a member of the applicant’s household—

(a) is in receipt of disability living allowance, personal independence payment or is no longer

in receipt of such allowance or payment because he is a patient, provided that the child or

young person continues to be a member of the family; or

(b) is blind within the meaning of paragraph 6(4) or treated as blind in accordance with

paragraph 6(5); or

(c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement

after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to

child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, and in respect of whom

a disabled child premium was included in the applicant’s applicable amount immediately

before the death of that child or young person, or ceased to be included in the applicant’s

applicable amount because of that child or young person’s death.

**Carer premium**

**9.**—(1) The condition is that the applicant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a

carer’s allowance.

(2) Where a carer premium has been awarded but—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer’s allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) the person in respect of whom the premium was awarded ceases to be entitled, or ceases

to be treated as entitled, to a carer’s allowance,

this paragraph is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date

specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—

(a) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(a), the Sunday following the death of the person in

respect of whose care the carer’s allowance has been awarded (or beginning with the date

of death if the date occurred on a Sunday);

(b) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(b), the date on which that person who was entitled to a

carer’s allowance ceases to be entitled to it.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person is to be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer’s allowance for any period not covered by an award but in respect of which a payment is made in lieu of an award.

**Persons in receipt of concessionary payments**

**10.** For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under

paragraphs 6 to 9, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-

(**a**) 2001 c.11.

payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of

that benefit.

**Person in receipt of benefit**

**11.** For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt

of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and is to be so regarded only for any

period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

PART 4

**Amounts of premium specified in Part 3**

**12.**—(1) Severe Disability Premium—

*Provision Amount*

(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition (a) £61.10;

in paragraph 6(2)(a);

(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in

paragraph 6(2)(b)— (b)

(i) in a case where there is someone in receipt of a (i) £61.10;

carer’s allowance or if he or any partner satisfies that

condition only by virtue of paragraph 6(7);

(ii) in a case where there is no-one in receipt of such an. (ii) £122.20.

allowance

(2) Enhanced disability premium. (2) £24.08 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 7 are satisfied.

(3) Disabled Child Premium (3) £59.50 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 8 is satisfied

(4) Carer Premium. (4) £34.20 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 9.

SCHEDULE 3 Paragraph 26

Applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners

PART 1

**Personal allowances**

**1.** The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in

column (1) are the amounts specified for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(a) and 27(1)(a) and

(b)—

*Column (1) Column (2)*

*Person or couple Amount*

(1) A single applicant who— (1)

(a) is entitled to main phase employment and support (a) £72.40

allowance;;

(b) is aged not less than 25; (b) £72.40;

(c) is aged not less than 18 but less than 25. (c) £57.35.

(2) Lone parent. (2) £72.40.

(3) Couple. (3) £113.70.

**2.** For the purposes of paragraph 1 an applicant is entitled to main phase employment and

support allowance if—

(a) paragraph 18 is satisfied in relation to the applicant; or

(b) the applicant is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance.

**3.**—(1) The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in

column (1) are, for the relevant period specified in column (1), the amounts specified for the

purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(b) and 27(1)(c)—

*Column (1) Column (2)*

*Child or Young person Amount*

Person in respect of the period—

(a) beginning on that person’s date of birth and ending on the £66.33

day preceding the first Monday in September following that person’s

sixteenth birthday;

(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that £66.33

person’s sixteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that

person’s twentieth birthday.

(2) In column (1) of the table in sub-paragraph (1), “the first Monday in September” means the

Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

PART 2

**Family premium**

**4.**—(1) The amount for the purposes of paragraphs 26(1)(c) and 27(1)(d) in respect of a family

of which at least one member is a child or young person is—

(a) where the applicant is a lone parent to whom sub-paragraph (2) applies, £22.20;

(b) in any other case, £17.45.

(2) The amount in sub-paragraph (1)(a) is applicable to a lone parent—

(a) who was entitled to council tax benefit on 5th April 1998 and whose applicable amount

on that date included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 1 to the

Council Tax Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension

credit) Regulations 2006 as in force on that date; or

(b) on becoming entitled to council tax benefit where that lone parent—

(i) had been treated as entitled to that benefit in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) as at

the day before the date of claim for that benefit; and

(ii) was entitled to housing benefit as at the date of claim for council tax benefit or

would have been entitled to housing benefit as at that date had that day not fallen

during a rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit

Regulations 2006, and in respect of whom, all of the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (3) have continued to apply.

(3) The conditions specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) are that, in respect of the

period commencing on 6th April 1998—

(a) the applicant has not ceased to be entitled, or has not ceased to be treated as entitled, to

(i) council tax benefit (in relation to the period prior to 1st April 2013), and

(ii) a council tax reduction or support scheme (in relation to the period commencing on 1st April

2013);

(b) the applicant has not ceased to be a lone parent;

(c) where the applicant was entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker’s

allowance on 5th April 1998, he has continuously, since that date, been entitled to income

support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income-related employment and

support allowance or a combination of those benefits;

(d) where the applicant was not entitled to income support or to an income-based jobseeker’s

allowance on 5th April 1998, he has not become entitled to income support, an incomebased

jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;

and

(e) a premium under paragraph 9 or a component under paragraph 21 or 22 has not become

applicable to the applicant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2)(b)(i) and (3)(a), an applicant is to be treated as

entitled to council tax benefit during any period where he was not, or had ceased to be, so entitled and—

(a) throughout that period, he had been awarded housing benefit and his applicable amount

included the amount applicable under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to the Housing

Benefit Regulations 2006 (lone parent rate of family premium); or

(b) he would have been awarded housing benefit during that period had that period not been a

rent free period as defined in regulation 81 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 and

his applicable amount throughout that period would have included the amount applicable

under paragraph 3(1)(a) of Schedule 3 to those Regulations.

PART 3

**Premiums**

**5.** Except as provided in paragraph 6, the premiums specified in Part 4 are, for the purposes of

paragraphs 26(1)(d) and 27(1)(e) (premiums), applicable to an applicant who satisfies the

condition specified in paragraphs 9 to 14 in respect of that premium.

**6.** Subject to paragraph 7, where an applicant satisfies the conditions in respect of more than one premium in this Part of this Schedule, only one premium is applicable to him and, if they are

different amounts, the higher or highest amount applies.

**7.** The following premiums, namely—

(a) a severe disability premium to which paragraph 11 applies;

(b) an enhanced disability premium to which paragraph 12 applies;

(c) a disabled child premium to which paragraph 13 applies; and

(d) a carer premium to which paragraph 14 applies,

may be applicable in addition to any other premium which may apply under this Schedule.

**8.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a

premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

(a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations

1979(**a**) applies, any period during which, apart from the provisions of those Regulations,

he would be in receipt of that benefit; and

 (b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or

approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act

1973 or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands

Enterprise under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 for any

period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 14, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of carer’s allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012.

**Disability premium**

**9.** The condition is that—

(a) where the applicant is a single applicant or a lone parent, he has not attained the

qualifying age for state pension credit and the additional condition specified in paragraph

10 is satisfied; or

(b) where the applicant has a partner, either—

(i) the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and the

additional condition specified in paragraph 10(1)(a) or (b) is satisfied by him; or

(ii) his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and the

additional condition specified in paragraph 10(1)(a) is satisfied by his partner.

**Additional condition for the disability premium**

**10.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and paragraph 8, the additional condition referred to in

paragraph 9 is that either—

(a) the applicant or, as the case may be, his partner—

(i) is in receipt of one or more of the following benefits: attendance allowance,

disability living allowance, personal independence payment, an AFIP, the disability

element or the severe disability element of working tax credit as specified in

regulation 20(1)(b) and (f) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum

(**a**) S.I. 1979/597.

Rate) Regulations 2002(**a**), mobility supplement, long-term incapacity benefit under

Part 2 of the SSCBA or severe disablement allowance under Part 3 of that Act but, in

the case of long-term incapacity benefit or severe disablement allowance, only where

it is paid in respect of him; or

(ii) was in receipt of long-term incapacity benefit under Part 2 of the SSCBA when

entitlement to that benefit ceased on account of the payment of a retirement pension

under that Act and the applicant remained continuously entitled to—

(aa) council tax benefit (in relation to the period prior to 1st April 2013, and

(bb) a council tax reduction or support scheme (in relation to the period commencing on 1st

April 2013), and if the long-term incapacity benefit was payable to his partner, the partner is still a member of the family; or

(iii) was in receipt of attendance allowance or disability living allowance but payment of

benefit has been suspended in accordance with regulations made under section

113(2) of the SSCBA or otherwise abated as a consequence of the applicant or his

partner becoming a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) (treatment of

child care charges); or

(iv) was in receipt of personal independence payment, but payment of that benefit has

been suspended in accordance with section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 as a

consequence of the applicant becoming a patient within the meaning of paragraph

58(11)(i) (treatment of child care charges); or

(v) was in receipt of an AFIP, but payment has been suspended in accordance with any

terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for

suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar

institution; or

(**a**) S.I. 2002/2005.

(vi) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State

or a clinical commissioning group under paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 to the National

Health Service Act 2006(**a**) or under section 46 of the National Health Service

(Scotland) Act 1978(**b**) or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services

and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal

Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972(**c**); or

(vii) is blind and in consequence registered in a register compiled by a local authority

under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in

Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register

maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local

Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and

regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work); and

(ii) has been incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period

of not less than—

(aa) in the case of an applicant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section

30B(4) of the SSCBA, 196 days;

(bb) in any other case, 364 days.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a)(vii), a person who has ceased to be registered as

blind on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as blind and as satisfying the

additional condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on

which he ceased to be so registered.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to an

applicant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, if he then

ceases, for a period of 8 weeks or less, to be treated as incapable of work or to be incapable of

work he is, on again becoming so incapable of work, immediately thereafter to be treated as

satisfying the condition in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), once the disability premium is applicable to an

applicant by virtue of his satisfying the additional condition specified in that provision, he is to

continue to be treated as satisfying that condition for any period spent by him in undertaking a

course of training provided under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 or for any period during which he is in

receipt of a training allowance.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), where any two or more periods of incapacity are

separated by a break of not more than 56 days, those periods are to be treated as one continuous period.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph, a reference to a person who is or was in receipt of longterm incapacity benefit includes a person who is or was in receipt of short-term incapacity benefit at a rate equal to the long-term rate by virtue of section 30B(4)(a) of the Act (short-term incapacity benefit for a person who is terminally ill), or who would be or would have been in receipt of shortterm incapacity benefit at such a rate but for the fact that the rate of short-term incapacity benefit already payable to him is or was equal to or greater than the long-term rate.

(7) In the case of an applicant who is a welfare to work beneficiary (a person to whom

regulation 13A(1) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995

applies, and who again becomes incapable of work for the purposes of Part 12A of the SSCBA)—

(a) the reference to a period of 8 weeks in sub-paragraph (3); and

(b) the reference to a period of 56 days in sub-paragraph (5),

in each case is to be treated as a reference to a period of 104 weeks.

(8) The applicant is not entitled to the disability premium if he has, or is treated as having,

limited capability for work.

(**a**) 2006 c.41; paragraph 9 has been amended by sections 17(10) of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c.7) (to replace

references to the Secretary of State with references to clinical commissioning groups), but those provisions are not yet fully

in force.

(**b**) 1978 c.29.

(**c**) S.I. 1972/1265 (N.I. 14).

**Severe disability premium**

**11.**—(1) The condition is that the applicant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant is to be treated as being a severely

disabled person if, and only if—

(a) in the case of a single applicant, a lone parent or an applicant who is treated as having no

partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—

(i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living

allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3)

of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment

payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; and

(ii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally

residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and

(iii) no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer’s allowance under section 70 of the

SSCBA in respect of caring for him;

(b) in the case of an applicant who has a partner—

(i) the applicant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of

disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance

with section 72(3) of the SSCBA or the daily living component of personal

independence payment payable at either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act

2012, or an AFIP; and

(ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a

polygamous marriage, all the partners of that marriage are in receipt of such an

allowance; and

(iii) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the applicant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over

normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing,

and either a person is entitled to and in receipt of a carer’s allowance in respect of caring

for only one of a couple or, in the case of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not

all the partners of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in

receipt of such an allowance in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any

partner of a polygamous marriage.

(3) Where an applicant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph

(2)(b)(ii), and that partner is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph

10(1)(a)(v) and (2), that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii) as if he were not a partner of the applicant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—

(a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or disability living allowance by virtue of the

care component at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3)

of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable

at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012; or

(b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 10(1)(a)(v)

and (2).

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—

(a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living

allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the

SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment payable at

either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP if he would, but for

his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;

(b) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer’s allowance if he would, but for the person

for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so

entitled and in receipt.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (2)(b), no account is to be taken of an

award of carer’s allowance to the extent that payment of such an award is back-dated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid.

(7) In sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b), references to a person being in receipt of a carer’s

allowance include references to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance but for the application of a restriction under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001(**a**) (loss of benefit provisions).

(**a**) 2001 c.11.

**Enhanced disability premium**

**12.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the condition is that—

(a) the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant has, or is to be treated as having,

limited capability for work-related activity; or

(b) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would be payable at the highest

rate prescribed under section 72(3) of the SSCBA, but for a suspension of benefit in

accordance with regulations made under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or but for an

abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation be payable at the highest rate prescribed

under section 72(3) of the SSCBA in respect of—

(i) the applicant; or

(ii) a member of the applicant’s family,

who has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or

(c) the daily living component of personal independence payment is, or would be payable at

either rate under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, but for a suspension of benefit

in accordance with section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 in respect of—

(i) the applicant; or

(ii) a member of the applicant’s family,

who has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit.

(2) Where the condition in sub-paragraph (1) ceases to be satisfied because of the death of a

child or young person, the condition is that the applicant or partner is entitled to child benefit in

respect of that person under section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or

qualifying young person).

(3) The condition is not satisfied if the person to whom sub-paragraph (1) refers is—

(a) an applicant who—

(i) is not a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage; and

(ii) is a patient within the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) (treatment of child care

charges) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks; or

(b) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage where each member is a patient within

the meaning of paragraph 58(11)(i) and has been for a period of more than 52 weeks.

**Disabled child premium**

**13.** The condition is that a child or young person for whom the applicant or a partner of his is

responsible and who is a member of the applicant’s household—

(a) is in receipt of disability living allowance or personal independence payment or is no

longer in receipt of such allowance because he is a patient, provided that the child or

young person continues to be a member of the family; or

(b) is blind or treated as blind within the meaning of paragraph 10; or

(c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement

after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to

child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, and in respect of whom

a disabled child premium was included in the applicant’s applicable amount immediately

before the death of that child or young person, or ceased to be included in the applicant’s

applicable amount because of that child or young person’s death.

**Carer premium**

**14.**—(1) The condition is that the applicant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a

carer’s allowance under section 70 of the SSCBA.

(2) Where a carer premium is awarded but—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer’s allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) in any other case the person in respect of whom a carer premium has been awarded ceases

to be entitled to a carer’s allowance,

the condition for the award of the premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—

(a) where sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, the Sunday following the death of the person in

respect of whose care a carer’s allowance has been awarded or the date of death if the

death occurred on a Sunday;

(b) in any other case, the date on which the person who has been entitled to a carer’s

allowance ceases to be entitled to that allowance.

(4) Where a person who has been entitled to a carer’s allowance ceases to be entitled to that

allowance and makes an application for a reduction, the condition for the award of the carer

premium is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the date on which—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer’s allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) in any other case, the person who has been entitled to a carer’s allowance ceased to be

entitled to that allowance.

**Persons in receipt of concessionary payments**

**15.** For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under

paragraphs 10 to 14, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of

that benefit.

**Persons in receipt of benefit for another**

**16.** For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt

of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and is to be so regarded only for any

period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

PART 4

**Amounts of Premiums Specified in Part 3**

**17.**—(1) Disability Premium—

*Premium Amount*

(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition (a) £31.85;

in paragraph 9(a);

(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in (b) £45.40.

paragraph 9(b).

(2) Severe Disability Premium— (2)

(a) where the applicant satisfies the condition in (a) £61.10;

paragraph 11(2)(a);

(b) where the applicant satisfies the condition in

paragraph 11(2)(b)—

(i) in a case where there is someone in receipt of a (b)(i) £61.10;

carer’s allowance or if he or any partner satisfies that

condition only by virtue of paragraph 11(5);

(ii) in a case where there is no-one in receipt of such (b)(ii) £122.20

an allowance..

(3) Disabled Child Premium (3) £59.50 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 13 is satisfied.

(4) Carer Premium (4) £34.20 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 14.

(5) Enhanced disability premium (5)

(a) £24.08 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied;

(b) £15.55 in respect of each person who is neither—

(i) a child or young person; nor (ii) a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage, in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied;

(c) £24.08 where the applicant is a member of a couple or a polygamous marriage and the conditions specified in paragraph 12 are satisfied in respect of a member of that couple or polygamous marriage.

PART 5

**The components**

**18.** Subject to paragraph 20 the applicant is entitled to one, but not both, of the components in

paragraph 21 or 22 if—

(a) the applicant or the applicant’s partner has made a claim for employment and support

allowance;

(b) the Secretary of State has decided that the applicant or the applicant’s partner has, or is to

be treated as having, limited capability for work or limited capability for work-related

activity; and

(c) either—

(i) the assessment phase as defined in section 24(2) of the Welfare Reform Act has

ended; or

(ii) regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008

(circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before

entitlement to the support component or the work related activity component arises

does not apply) applies.

**19.** Subject to paragraph 20, the applicant is entitled to one, but not both, of the components in

paragraphs 21 and 22 if the applicant or his partner is entitled to a converted employment and

support allowance.

**20.**—(1) The applicant has no entitlement under paragraph 21 or 22 if the applicant is entitled to

the disability premium under paragraphs 9 and 10.

(2) Where the applicant and the applicant’s partner each satisfies paragraph 21 or 22, the

component to be included in the applicant’s applicable amount is that which relates to the

applicant.

**The work-related activity component**

**21.** The applicant is entitled to the work-related activity component if the Secretary of State has

decided that the applicant or the applicant’s partner has, or is to be treated as having, limited

capability for work.

**The support component**

**22.** The applicant is entitled to the support component if the Secretary of State has decided that

the applicant or the applicant’s partner has, or is to be treated as having, limited capability for

work-related activity.

PART 6

**Amount of Components**

**23.** The amount of the work-related activity component is £28.75.

**24.** The amount of the support component is £35.75.

PART 7

**Transitional Addition**

**25.**—(1) The applicant is entitled to the transitional addition calculated in accordance with

paragraph 28 where the applicant or the applicant’s partner (“the relevant person”)—

 (a) is entitled to a converted employment and support allowance; or

(b) is appealing a conversion decision as described in regulation 5(2)(b) of the Employment

and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax

Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2008 and—

(i) is treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of regulation 30 of the

Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 as modified by the

Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and

Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2008; and

(ii) is not in receipt of an income-related employment and support allowance,

unless the amount of the transitional addition calculated in accordance with paragraph 28 would

be nil.

(2) The applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any

of the following—

(a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;

(b) the termination of the applicant’s award of reduction under this scheme;

(c) the relevant person ceasing to meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), as the

case may be;

(d) the applicant or the applicant’s partner becoming entitled to an income-related

employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income

support;

(e) 5th April 2020.

**26.**—(1) This paragraph applies where—

(a) the applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition ends, by virtue of the termination of

the applicant’s award of reduction, under—

(i) paragraph 25(2)(b);

(ii) sub-paragraph (3)(b); or

(iii) paragraph 27(3)(b);

(b) within 12 weeks of that termination but before 5th April 2020 the applicant again

becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(c) in the reduction week in which the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under

this scheme the relevant person is entitled to an employment and support allowance

which is not income-related; and

(d) at the date on which the applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this

scheme, neither the applicant nor the applicant’s partner is entitled to an income-related

employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income

support.

(2) Where this paragraph applies, the applicant is entitled, with effect from the day on which the

applicant again becomes entitled to a reduction under this scheme, to a transitional addition of the amount of the transitional addition that would have applied had the applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition not ended (but taking account of the effect which any intervening change of circumstances would have had by virtue of paragraph 29), unless the amount of the transitional addition would be nil.

(3) The applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any

of the following—

(a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;

(b) the termination of the applicant’s award of a reduction under this scheme;

(c) the relevant person no longer being entitled to the employment and support allowance

referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c);

(d) the applicant or the applicant’s partner becoming entitled to an income-related

employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income

support;

(e) 5th April 2020.

**27.**—(1) This paragraph applies where—

(a) the applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition ends, by virtue of the relevant person

ceasing to be entitled to an employment and support allowance, under—

(i) paragraph 25(2)(c);

(ii) paragraph 26(3)(c); or

(iii) sub-paragraph (3)(c);

(b) before 5th April 2020 the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment and

support allowance which is not income-related;

(c) at the date on which the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment support

allowance which is not income-related regulation 145(1) of the Employment and Support

Allowance Regulations 2008 applies to the relevant person; and

(d) at the date on which the relevant person again becomes entitled to an employment support

allowance which is not income-related, neither the applicant nor the applicant’s partner is

entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance, an income-based

jobseeker’s allowance or income support.

(2) Where this paragraph applies, the applicant is entitled, with effect from the day that the

relevant person’s entitlement to employment and support allowance takes effect for the purposes of a reduction under this scheme, to a transitional addition of the amount of the transitional addition that would have applied had the applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition not ended (but taking account of the effect which any intervening change of circumstances would have had by virtue of paragraph 29), unless the amount of the transitional addition would be nil.

(3) The applicant’s entitlement to a transitional addition by virtue of this paragraph ends on any

of the following—

(a) the reduction of the transitional addition to nil in accordance with paragraph 29;

(b) the termination of the applicant’s award of a reduction under this scheme;

(c) the relevant person no longer being entitled to the employment and support allowance

referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b);

(d) the applicant or the applicant’s partner becoming entitled to an income-related

employment and support allowance, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or income

support;

(e) 5th April 2020.

PART 8

**Amount of Transitional Addition**

**28.**—(1) Subject to paragraph 29, the amount of the transitional addition is the amount by which

Amount A exceeds Amount B.

(2) Where a conversion decision as described in regulation 5(2)(a) of the Employment and

Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing

Awards) (No. 2) Regulations 2010 (“the 2010 Regulations”) is made in respect of the relevant

person—

(a) Amount A is the basic amount that would have applied on the day that decision took

effect had that decision not been made; and

(b) Amount B is the basic amount that applied on that day as a result of that decision.

 (3) Where the relevant person is appealing a conversion decision as described in regulation

5(2)(b) of the 2010 Regulations and is treated as having limited capability for work by virtue of

regulation 30 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 as modified by the

2010 Regulations—

(a) Amount A is the basic amount that would have applied on the day the relevant person

was first treated as having limited capability for work if the relevant person had not been

so treated; and

(b) Amount B is the basic amount that applied on that day as a result of the relevant person

being so treated.

(4) In this paragraph and paragraph 29, “basic amount” means the aggregate of such amounts as may apply in the applicant’s case in accordance with paragraph 26(1)(a) to (e) or paragraph

27(1)(a) to (f) (applicable amounts).

**29.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where there is a change of circumstances which leads to

an increase in the applicant’s basic amount, the transitional addition that applies immediately

before the change of circumstances must be reduced by the amount by which Amount C exceeds Amount D.

(2) If Amount C exceeds Amount D by more than the amount of the transitional addition that

applies immediately before the change of circumstances, that transitional addition must be reduced to nil.

(3) Amount C is the basic amount that applies as a result of the increase.

(4) Amount D is the basic amount that applied immediately before the increase.

SCHEDULE 4 Paragraph 31

Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and

persons who are not pensioners

**1.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect

of a day for the purpose of paragraph 31 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners

and persons who are not pensioners) is determined in accordance with the following Table and in this Table—

(a) “second adult” means any person or persons residing with the applicant to whom

paragraph 15(2) (class C) or 18(2) (class F) (as the case may be) applies; and

(b) “persons to whom paragraph 75(1) of this scheme applies” includes any person to whom

that paragraph would apply were they, and their partner if they had one, below the

qualifying age for state pension credit.

(2) In this Schedule “council tax due in respect of that day” means the council tax payable under

section 10 of the 1992 Act less—

(a) any reductions made in consequence of any enactment in, or under, the 1992 Act (other

than a reduction under this scheme); and

(b) in a case to which sub-paragraph (c) in column (1) of the table below applies, the amount

of any discount which may be appropriate to the dwelling under the 1992 Act.

*(1)*

*Second adult*

*(2)*

*Alternative maximum council tax reduction*

*(a) Where the second adult or all second adults are in receipt of income support, an income related employment and support allowance or state pension credit or are persons on an*

*income-based jobseeker’s allowance;*

*(a) 25 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day;*

*(b) where the gross income of the second adult (b) or, where there is more than one second adult, their aggregate gross income disregarding any income of persons on income support, an*

*income-related employment and support allowance, state pension credit or an incomebased*

*jobseeker’s allowance—*

*(i) is less than £185.00 per week; (i) 15 per cent of the council tax due in respect*

*of that day;*

*(ii) is not less than £180.00 per week but less than £241.00 per week;*

*(ii) 7.5 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day;*

*(c) where the dwelling would be wholly occupied by one or more persons to whom*

*paragraph 75(1) of this scheme applies but for the presence of one or more second adults who*

*are in receipt of income support, state pension credit, an income-related employment and*

*support allowance or are persons on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance.*

*(c) 100 per cent of the council tax due in respect of that day.*

**2.** In determining a second adult’s gross income for the purposes of this Schedule, the following

must be disregarded from that income—

(a) any attendance allowance, any disability living allowance, any personal independence

payment under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP;

(b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the

Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had

his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than

earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph

28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and

(c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54, would

have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain

trusts and certain other payments).

**3.** Where there are two or more second adults residing with the applicant for a reduction under

this scheme and any such second adult falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount in

accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, his income must be disregarded in determining the

amount of any alternative maximum council tax reduction, unless that second adult is a member of a couple and his partner does not fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

SCHEDULE 5 Paragraph 40

Sums disregarded from applicant’s earnings: pensioners

**1.** Where two or more of paragraphs 2 to 5 apply in any particular case the overall maximum

sum which falls to be disregarded in that case under those paragraphs is restricted to—

(a) £25 in the case of a lone parent;

(b) £20 in any other case.

**2.** In a case where an applicant is a lone parent, £25 of earnings.

**3.**—(1) In a case of earnings from any employment or employments to which sub-paragraph (2)

applies, £20.

(2) This paragraph applies to employment—

 (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme

under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4

of that Act applies;

(b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service established under section 1A of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005(**a)**;

 **(a)** 2005 asp5. Section 1Awas inserted by section 101(1) of the Police reform (Scotland) Act 2012 (asp8).

(c) as an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;

(d) in the manning or launching of a lifeboat if the employment is part-time;

(e) as a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the

Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(3) If—

(a) any of the earnings of the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner, or both of them, are

disregarded under sub-paragraph (1); and

(b) either of them has, or both of them have, other earnings,

so much of those other earnings as would not, in the aggregate with the earnings disregarded under that sub-paragraph, exceed £20.

**4.**—(1) If the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner is a carer, or both are carers, £20 of

any earnings received from his or their employment.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his,

their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be

disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

(3) In this paragraph the applicant or his partner is a carer if paragraph 14 of Part 3 of Schedule

3 (amount applicable for carers) is satisfied in respect of him.

**5.**—(1) £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner—

(a) is in receipt of—

(i) long-term incapacity benefit under section 30A of the SSCBA;

(ii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of that Act;

(iii) attendance allowance under sections 64 of that Act;

(iv) disability living allowance;

(v) personal independence payment;

(vi) an AFIP;

(vii) any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement

by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries

(Civilians) Scheme 1983;

(viii) the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit under

Schedule 2 to the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations

2002; or

(ix) main phase employment and support allowance; or

(b) is or are registered as blind in a register compiled by a local authority under section 29 of

the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as

blind and in consequence is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a

council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or

(c) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and

regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work), and has been

incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period of not less

than—

(i) in the case of an applicant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section 30B(4)

of the Act, 196 days;

(ii) in any other case, 364 days; or

(d) has, or is treated as having, limited capacity for work within the meaning of section 1(4)

of the Welfare Reform Act 1997 or limited capability for work-related activity within the

meaning of section 2(5) of that Act and either—

(i) the assessment phase as defined in section 24(2) of the Welfare Reform Act has

ended; or

(ii) regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008

(circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before

entitlement to the support component or the work-related activity component arising

(**a**) 2005 asp 5.

does not apply) applies.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his

partner has, within a period of 8 weeks ending on the day in respect of which the applicant or his

partner attains the qualifying age for state pension credit, had an award of housing benefit or

council tax benefit or been in receipt of a reduction under this scheme and—

(a) £20 was disregarded in respect of earnings taken into account in that award; and

(b) the person whose earnings qualified for the disregard continues in employment after the

termination of that award.

(3) The disregard of £20 specified in sub-paragraph (2) applies so long as there is no break,

other than a break which does not exceed 8 weeks, in a person’s—

(a) entitlement to housing benefit; or

(b) receipt of a reduction under a council tax reduction scheme; or

(c) employment,

following the first day in respect of which that benefit is awarded under this scheme.

(4) £20 is the maximum amount which may be disregarded under this paragraph,

notwithstanding that, where the applicant has a partner, both the applicant and his partner satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

**6.**—(1) Where—

(a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that

couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;

(b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined

in sub-paragraph (6); and

(c) paragraph 35 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) does not apply,

the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) (“the specified amount”).

(2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 1 to 5 and 8 do not apply; but in any case where

the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 2, then paragraph 2 applies instead of this paragraph.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members applicant’s

family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple

(“A”) it does not apply to the other member of that couple (“B”) except to the extent provided in

sub-paragraph (4).

(4) Where A’s earnings are less than the specified amount, there is also to be disregarded so

much of B’s earnings as would not when aggregated with A’s earnings exceed the specified

amount; but the amount of B’s earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is

limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking

exempt work.

(5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

(a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;

(b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;

(c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance;

(d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability

for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

(6) “Exempt work” means work of the kind described in—

(a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008;

or (as the case may be); or

(b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General)

Regulations 1995, and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.

(7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision

referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is

exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).

**7.** Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under

paragraph 18 or 19 of Schedule 6 had the applicant’s income which does not consist of earnings

been sufficient to entitle him to the full amount disregarded thereunder.

**8.** Except where the applicant or his partner qualifies for a £20 disregard under the preceding

provisions of this Schedule—

(a) £5 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has no partner has earnings;

(b) £10 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has a partner has earnings.

**9.** Any earnings, other than earnings referred to in paragraph 40(9)(b), derived from employment

which ended before the day in respect of which the applicant first satisfies the conditions for

entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.

**10.**—(1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set

out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under this Schedule is to be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

(a) the applicant, or if he has a partner, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to

whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate)

Regulations 2002 applies; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or any partner of his is, aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for

on average not less than 30 hours per week; or

(ii) if he is a member of a couple—

(aa) at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on

average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium under paragraph 3 of

Schedule 2; or

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16

hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, engaged in remunerative work for on

average not less than 16 hours per week and paragraph 5(1) above is satisfied in

respect of that person.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) any amount disregarded under this Schedule;

(b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 57(1)(c)

(deductions from income of certain child care charges); and

(c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a

person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph was a reference to 30 hours.

**11.** Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge

or commission payable in converting to that payment into Sterling.

SCHEDULE 6 Paragraph 40

Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than

earnings: pensioners

**1.** In addition to any sum which falls to be disregarded in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 6, £10 of any of the following—

(a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under

paragraph 2 or 3);

(b) a war widow’s pension or war widower’s pension;

(c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any

power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about

pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence

of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;

(d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less

than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 39(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011(**a**), so much of that

(**a**) S.I. 2011/517.

pension or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income

payment disregarded, exceed £10;

(e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is

mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;

(f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous

to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;

(g) a pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision

made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic

of Austria.

**2.** The whole of any amount included in a pension to which paragraph 1 relates in respect of—

(a) the applicant’s need for constant attendance;

(b) the applicant’s exceptionally severe disablement.

**3.** Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

**4.** Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and

surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

**5.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

**6.**—(1) Any payment which is—

(a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil

partner of a person—

(i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a

member of the armed forces of the Crown; and

(ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and

(b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th

December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th

January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**7.** £15 of any widowed parent’s allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 39A

of the SSCBA.

**8.** £15 of any widowed mother’s allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 37 of

the SSCBA.

**9.** Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board

and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for whom such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

(a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such

accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent. of such

payments; or

(b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent. of the

excess over £20.

**10.** If the applicant—

(a) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property; and

(b) occupies a part of that property; and

(c) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy another part of that

property on payment of rent and—

(i) the amount paid by that person is less than £20 per week, the whole of that amount;

or

(ii) the amount paid is £20 or more per week, £20.

**11.** Where an applicant receives income under an annuity purchased with a loan, which satisfies

the following conditions—

(a) that the loan was made as part of a scheme under which not less than 90 per cent. of the

proceeds of the loan were applied to the purchase by the person to whom it was made of

an annuity ending with his life or with the life of the survivor of two or more persons (in

this paragraph referred to as “the annuitants”) who include the person to whom the loan

was made;

(b) that at the time the loan was made the person to whom it was made or each of the

annuitants had attained the age of 65;

(c) that the loan was secured on a dwelling in Great Britain and the person to whom the loan

was made or one of the annuitants owns an estate or interest in that dwelling;

(d) that the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants occupies the dwelling

on which it was secured as his home at the time the interest is paid; and

(e) that the interest payable on the loan is paid by the person to whom the loan was made or

by one of the annuitants, the amount, calculated on a weekly basis, equal to—

(i) where, or insofar as, section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988

(mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) applies to the payments of

interest on the loan, the interest which is payable after deduction of a sum equal to

income tax on such payments at the applicable percentage of income tax within the

meaning of section 369(1A) of that Act;

(ii) in any other case, the interest which is payable on the loan without deduction of such

a sum.

**12.**—(1) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, made to the

applicant by Trustees in exercise of a discretion exercisable by them.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to payments made to the applicant by Trustees in exercise of a

discretion exercisable by them for the purpose of—

(a) obtaining food, ordinary clothing or footwear or household fuel;

(b) the payment of rent, council tax or water charges for which that applicant or his partner is

liable;

(c) meeting housing costs of a kind specified in Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit

Regulations 2002.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, £20 or—

(a) if the payment is less than £20, the whole payment;

(b) if, in the applicant’s case, £10 is disregarded in accordance with paragraph 1(a) to (g),

£10 or the whole payment if it is less than £10; or

(c) if, in the applicant’s case, £15 is disregarded under paragraph 7 or paragraph 8 and—

(i) he has no disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), £5 or the whole payment if it is less

than £5;

(ii) he has a disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), nil.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, “ordinary clothing or footwear” means clothing or

footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing and footwear

used solely for sporting activities.

**13.** Any increase in pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces

Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 paid in respect of a dependent other than the pensioner’s partner.

**14.** Any payment ordered by a court to be made to the applicant or the applicant’s partner in

consequence of any accident, injury or disease suffered by the person or a child of the person to or in respect of whom the payments are made.

**15.** Periodic payments made to the applicant or the applicant’s partner under an agreement

entered into in settlement of a claim made by the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant’s partner for an injury suffered by him.

**16.** Any income which is payable outside the United Kingdom for such period during which

there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

**17.** Any banking charges or commission payable in converting to Sterling payments of income

made in a currency other than Sterling.

**18.** Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course

at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom,

which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

(a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the

Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student’s award;

(b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the

Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student’s bursary, scholarship, or other allowance

under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by

section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or

(c) the student’s student loan, an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

**19.**—(1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education

who either—

(a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or

(b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act

1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under

section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that

Act of 1980, and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student’s maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 18, an amount specified in subparagraph

(2) in respect of each week during the student’s term.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount is to be equal to—

(a) the weekly amount of the payments; or

(b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the

weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in

sub-paragraph (1)(b),

whichever is less.

**20.**—(1) Where an applicant’s applicable amount includes an amount by way of a family

premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant’s spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner or the applicant’s partner’s spouse, civil partner, former spouse, or former civil partner.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

**21.** Except in a case which falls under paragraph 10 of Schedule 5, where the applicant is a

person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of

working tax credit up to £17.10.

**22.** Where the total value of any capital specified in Part 2 (capital disregarded only for the

purposes of determining deemed income) of Schedule 9 does not exceed £10,000, any income

actually derived from such capital.

**23.** Except in the case of income from capital specified in Part 2 of Schedule 9, any actual

income from capital.

**24.** Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker’s allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.

SCHEDULE 7 Paragraph 53

Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not

Pensioners

**1.** In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed

earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged—

(a) where—

(i) the employment has been terminated because of retirement; and

(ii) on retirement he is entitled to a retirement pension under the Act, or is not so entitled

solely because of his failure to satisfy the contribution conditions,

any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment, but only for a period

commencing on the day immediately after the date on which the employment was

terminated;

(b) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme the employment

has been terminated otherwise than because of retirement, any earnings paid or due to be

paid in respect of that employment except—

(i) any payment of the nature described in—

(aa) paragraph 51(1)(e) (retainer), or

(bb) section 28, 64 or 68 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee

payments, suspension from work on medical or maternity grounds); and

(ii) any award, sum or payment of the nature described in—

(aa) paragraph 51(1)(g) or (i) (compensation etc. relating to employment), or

(bb) section 34 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments and

suspension from work: complaints to employment tribunals),

including any payment made following the settlement of a complaint to an

employment tribunal or of court proceedings;

(c) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme—

(i) the employment has not been terminated, but

(ii) the applicant is not engaged in remunerative work,

any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except any payment or

remuneration of the nature described in paragraph (b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 51(1)(j)

(statutory sick pay etc.).

**2.** In the case of an applicant who, before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this

scheme—

(a) has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, where the

employment has been outside Great Britain, would have been so engaged had the

employment been in Great Britain; and

(b) has ceased to be engaged in that employment, whether or not that employment has been

terminated, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except—

(i) where that employment has been terminated, any payment of the nature described in

paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb);

 (ii) where that employment has not been terminated, any payment or remuneration of the

nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 51(1)(j) (statutory sick

pay etc.).

**3.** In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work or part-time

employment as a self-employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged and who has ceased to be so employed, from the date of the cessation of his employment, any earnings derived from that employment except earnings to which paragraph 53(3) and (4) (earnings of self-employed earners) apply.

**4.**—(1) In a case to which this paragraph applies and paragraph 5 does not apply, £20; but

notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of an applicant’s

family and of a polygamous marriage) if this paragraph applies to an applicant it does not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be

disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.

(2) This paragraph applies where the applicant’s applicable amount includes an amount by way

of the disability premium, severe disability premium, work-related activity component or support

component under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) This paragraph applies where—

(a) the applicant is a member of a couple and his applicable amount includes an amount by

way of the disability premium under Schedule 3; and

(b) he or his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and at least

one is engaged in employment.

**5.** In a case where the applicant is a lone parent, £25.

**6.**—(1) In a case to which neither paragraph 4 nor paragraph 5 applies to the applicant and,

subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the applicant’s applicable amount includes an amount by way of the carer premium under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners), £20 of the earnings of the person who is, or at any time in the preceding eight weeks was, in receipt of carer’s allowance or treated in accordance with paragraph 14(2) of that Schedule as being in receipt of carer’s allowance.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his,

their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be

disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

**7.** Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of an applicant who is a member of a couple

and whose earnings are less than £20, but is not awarded in respect of the other member of the

couple, and that other member is engaged in an employment—

(a) specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member’s earnings as would not when

aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 6 exceed £20;

(b) other than one specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member’s earnings from

such other employment up to £10 as would not when aggregated with the amount

disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £20.

**8.** In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant and he is one of a

couple and a member of that couple is in employment, £10; but, notwithstanding paragraph 33

(calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s family and of a polygamous

marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply to his partner except where,

and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this

paragraph are less than £10.

**9.**—(1) In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant, £20 of earnings

derived from one or more employments as—

 (a) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme

under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004(**a**) or a scheme to which section

4 of that Act applies;

(b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service established under section 1A of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005)(a);

(c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;

(d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;

(e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the

Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;

but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s

family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply

to his partner except to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) If the applicant’s partner is engaged in employment—

(a) specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings as would not in aggregate with the

amount of the applicant’s earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20;

(b) other than one specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings from that

employment up to £10 as would not in aggregate with the applicant’s earnings

disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20.

1. 2004 c.21.

**(a)** 2005 asp 5. Section 1A was inserted by section 101(1) of the Police and Fire Reform (Scotland) Act 2012 (asp 8)

**10.** Where the applicant is engaged in one or more employments specified in paragraph 9(1), but his earnings derived from such employments are less than £20 in any week and he is also engaged in any other employment, so much of his earnings from that other employment, up to £5 if he is a single applicant, or up to £10 if he has a partner, as would not in aggregate with the amount of his earnings disregarded under paragraph 9 exceed £20.

**11.** In a case to which none of the paragraphs 4 to 10 applies, £5.

**12.**—(1) Where—

(a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that

couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;

(b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined

in sub-paragraph (6); and

(c) paragraph 14 does not apply,

the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) (“the specified amount”).

(2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 4 to 11 do not apply; but in any case where the

applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in

paragraph 5, then paragraph 5 applies instead of this paragraph.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s

family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple

(“A”) it does not apply to the other member of that couple (“B”) except to the extent provided in

sub-paragraph (4).

(4) Where A’s earnings are less than the specified amount, there must also be disregarded so

much of B’s earnings as would not when aggregated with A’s earnings exceed the specified

amount; but the amount of B’s earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is

limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking

exempt work.

(5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

(a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;

(b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;

(c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance; or

(d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability

for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

(6) “Exempt work” means work of the kind described in—

(a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008;

or (as the case may be)

(b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General)

Regulations 1995, and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.

(7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision

referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is

exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).

**13.** Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under

paragraph 23 or 24 of Schedule 8 had the applicant’s income which does not consist of earnings

been sufficient to entitle him to the full disregard thereunder.

**14.** Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an

income-related employment and support allowance, his earnings.

**15.** Any earnings derived from employment which are payable in a country outside the United

Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United

Kingdom of those earnings.

**16.** Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge

or commission payable in converting that payment into Sterling.

**17.** Any earnings of a child or young person.

**18.**—(1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set

out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under paragraphs 4 to 12 must be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

(a) the applicant, or if he is a member of a couple, either the applicant or his partner, is a

person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and

Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 applies; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is aged at

least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours

per week; or

(ii) is a member of a couple and—

(aa) at least one member of that couple, is engaged in remunerative work for on

average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium under paragraph 4 of

Schedule 3; or

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16

hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is engaged in

remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and—

 (aa) the applicant’s applicable amount includes a disability premium under

paragraph 9, the work-related activity component under paragraph 21 or the support component under paragraph 22 of Schedule 3 respectively;

(bb) where he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple satisfies the qualifying conditions for the disability premium or either of the components referred to in paragraph (aa) above and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(c) the applicant is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, a person to whom regulation 18(3)

of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002

(eligibility for 50 plus element) applies, or would apply if an application for working tax

credit were to be made in his case.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) the amount calculated as disregardable from the applicant’s earnings under paragraphs 4

to 12;

(b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 57(1)(c); and

(c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a

person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph were a reference to 30 hours.

**19.** In this Schedule “part-time employment” means employment in which the person is engaged

on average for less than 16 hours a week.

SCHEDULE 8 Paragraph 54

Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings:

persons who are not pensioners

**1.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any child care, travel or other expenses

incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit

Pilot Scheme.

**2.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to

be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.

**3.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to

be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise

Scheme.

**4.** Any amount paid by way of tax on income which is to be taken into account under regulation

30 (calculation of income other than earnings).

**5.** Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is—

(a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or

(b) a volunteer,

if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as

possessing any earnings under paragraph 56(5) (notional income: persons who are not pensioners).

**6.** Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service

user group.

**7.** In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses

wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.

**8.** Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an

income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his income.

**9.** Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers

Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, the whole of the applicant’s

income.

**10.** Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker’s allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999(**a**) as in force at that date, the whole of his income.

**11.** Any disability living allowance, personal independence payment or an AFIP.

**12.** Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of—

(a) any payment specified in paragraph 11 or 14;

(b) income support;

(c) an income-based jobseeker’s allowance;

(d) an income-related employment and support allowance.

**13.** Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

**14.** Any attendance allowance.

**15.** Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any

analogous payment.

**16.**—(1) Any payment—

(a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—

(i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996 (payment of school

expenses; grant of scholarships etc.);

(ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980

(power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);

(iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid

under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

(b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—

(i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and

the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or

**(a) SI 1999/2734**

childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or

(ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or

(c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education

Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

(a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;

(b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or

(c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under

section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**17.** Any payment made to the applicant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the

Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002.

**18.**—(1) Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise

and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990(**a**) except a payment—

(a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker’s allowance, incapacity benefit,

severe disablement allowance or an employment and support allowance;

(b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or

section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or

(c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items

specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst an applicant is participating in an education, training

or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a

Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of

education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.

(2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food,

ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a

member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for

which that applicant or member is liable.

**19.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments—

(a) a charitable payment;

(b) a voluntary payment;

(c) a payment (not falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are

derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant;

(d) a payment under an annuity purchased—

(i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant; or

(ii) from funds derived from a payment made,

in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant; or

(e) a payment (not falling within paragraphs (a) to (d)) received by virtue of any agreement

or court order to make payments to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to

the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a payment which is made or due to be made by—

(a) a former partner of the applicant, or a former partner of any member of the applicant’s

family; or

(b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the

applicant’s family.

**20.** Subject to paragraph 40, £10 of any of the following, namely—

(a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under

paragraph 13 or 14);

(b) a war widow’s pension or war widower’s pension;

(c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any

power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about

pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence

of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;

1. 1990 c.35.

(d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less

than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 31(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed

Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005, so much of that pension

or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income

payment disregarded, exceed £10;

(e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is

mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;

(f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous

to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (d) above;

(g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision

made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic

of Austria.

**21.** Subject to paragraph 40, £15 of any—

(a) widowed mother’s allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the SSCBA;

(b) widowed parent’s allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the SSCBA.

**22.**—(1) Any income derived from capital to which the applicant is or is treated under paragraph

70 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub-paragraph (2), not income

derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10.

(2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 5, 7 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10

but only to the extent of—

(a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period

during which that income accrued; or

(b) any council tax or water charges which the applicant is liable to pay in respect of the

dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.

(3) The definition of “water charges” in paragraph 2(1) (interpretation) applies to sub-paragraph

(2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words “in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home”.

**23.** Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course

at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom,

which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

(a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the

Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student’s award;

(b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the

Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student’s bursary, scholarship, or other allowance

under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by

section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or

(c) the student’s student loan, an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

**24.**—(1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education

who either—

(a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or

(b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act

1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under

section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that

Act of 1980, and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student’s maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 23, an amount specified in subparagraph

(2) in respect of each week during the student’s term.

 (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount must be equal to—

(a) the weekly amount of the payments; or

(b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the

weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in

sub-paragraph (1)(b),

whichever is less.

**25.** Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non-dependant.

**26.** Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a

person other than one to whom paragraph 25 or 27 refers and there is a contractual liability to

make payments to the applicant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a

member of his family—

(a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the

occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person

and a member of his family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or

(b) where the aggregate of any such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.

**27.** Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board

and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

(a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such

accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent of such payments;

(b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent of the excess

over £20.

**28.**—(1) Any income in kind, except where paragraph 54(10)(b) (provision of support under

section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 in the calculation of income other than

earnings) applies.

(2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to “income in kind” does not include a payment to a third

party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind

to the applicant.

**29.** Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period

during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

**30.**—(1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his

family—

(a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act

2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section

51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978(**a**) (schemes for payments of allowances to

adopters) or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of

the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes);

(b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and

paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a

child’s maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence

order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance

of children);

(c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children

(Northern Ireland) Order 1995, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of

Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child’s maintenance);

(d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989

(special guardianship support services);

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the

applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act

2002.

**31.** Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of

arrangements made—

(a) by a local authority under—

(i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and

maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),

(ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of

accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or

(**a**) 2008 c.28.

(iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009

(fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or

(b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of

accommodation by voluntary organisations).

**32.** Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”),

who is not normally a member of the applicant’s household but is temporarily in his care, by—

(a) a health authority;

(b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person

concerned;

(c) a voluntary organisation;

(d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;

(e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act

1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health

Service Act 2006; or

(f) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales)

Act 2006.

**33.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of

the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968

or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and

their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

**34.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local

authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children

(Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities’ duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant

financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person (“A”) which A passes on

to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—

(a) was formerly in the applicant’s care, and

(b) is aged 18 or over, and

(c) continues to live with the applicant.

**35.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken

out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments—

(a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or

(b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act

1974(**a**) or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for

the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.

(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is only to be disregarded to the extent that the

payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis,

which are used to—

(a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (1)(b);

and

(b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—

(i) that policy; or

(ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to

insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied

by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred

to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).

**36.** Any payment of income which by virtue of paragraph 64 (income treated as capital: persons

who are not pensioners) is to be treated as capital.

**37.** Any—

(a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or

(b) occasional assistance.

(**a**) 1974 c.39.

**38.** Any payment under Part 10 of the SSCBA (Christmas bonus for pensioners).

**39.** Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or

commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**40.** The total of an applicant’s income or, if he is a member of a family, the family’s income and

the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under paragraph 33(3) (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s family and of a polygamous marriage) to be

disregarded under paragraph 77(2)(b) and paragraph 78(1)(d) (calculation of covenant income

where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is

assessed), paragraph 81(2) (treatment of student loans), paragraph 82(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraphs 20 and 21 must in no case exceed £20 per week.

**41.**—(1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET

Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia

or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the

Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(a) that person’s partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has

died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that

has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time

of that person’s death;

(b) any child who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member and who is

a member of the applicant’s family; or

(c) any young person who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member

and who is a member of the applicant’s family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or

who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or

former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or

divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership,

the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;

(b) any child who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member and who is

a member of the applicant’s family; or

(c) any young person who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member

and who is a member of the applicant’s family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person,

which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers,

where—

(a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or

with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or

young person who is or had been a member of that person’s family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent, or

(ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student

who has not completed his education and has no parent or step-parent, to his

guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person’s death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a

qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which subparagraph

(1) refers, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner

from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil

partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had

been a member of his family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent, or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who

had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his

guardian, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph

is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed

as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the

Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**42.** Any housing benefit.

**43.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part)

of entitlement to housing benefit.

**44.** Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than

compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

**45.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act

(reduction of liability for council tax).

**46.**—(1) Any payment or repayment made—

 (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel

Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health

service supplies);

(b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling

Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and

health service supplies);

(c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service

(Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003

(travelling expenses and health service supplies).

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers

or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

**47.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or

under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).

**48.** Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers

under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.

**49.**—(1) Where an applicant’s applicable amount includes an amount by way of family

premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, other than child maintenance, whether under a

court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant’s former partner, or the

applicant’s partner’s former partner.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1) where more than one maintenance payment falls to be

taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

(3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance must, for the purpose of

sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in subparagraph (1).

**50.**—(1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the

child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant’s

family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant’s partner.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

“child maintenance” means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person,

including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under—

(a) the Child Support Act 1991(**a**);

(b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;

(c) a court order;

(d) a consent order;

(e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or

the sheriff court books;

“liable relative” means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support

(General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that

definition.

**51.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or

any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(**b**) to assist disabled

persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

.

**52.** Any guardian’s allowance.

**53.**—(1) If the applicant is in receipt of any benefit under Part 2, 3 or 5 of the SSCBA, any

increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of that Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant’s family.

(2) If the applicant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval,

Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006, any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant’s family.

**54.** Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and

surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

**55.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the

Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil

partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

**56.**—(1) Any payment which is—

(a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil

partner of a person—

(i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a

member of the armed forces of the Crown; and

(ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and

(b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th

December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th

January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

**57.** Any council tax benefit or Council tax support or reduction to which the applicant is entitled.

**58.** Except in a case which falls under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 18 of Schedule 7, where

the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10.

**59.** Any payment made under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under

sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care) or

under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments).

(**a**) 1991 c.48.

(**b**) 1944 c.10

**60.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has

received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person—

(a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial

activity;

(b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that

person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,

in respect of which such assistance is or was received.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only in respect of payments which are paid to that person from the

special account.

**61.**—(1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of

any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or

footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or where the applicant is a member of a family,

any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or

member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other

special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in

respect of which the award was made.

**62.** Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a reduction week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker’s allowance that person would have received in that reduction week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.

**63.** In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any

discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.

**64.** Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary

Financial Assistance Regulations 2001(**a**).

**65.**—(1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of

the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the

capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes, in England, a county

council.

**66.** Any payment of child benefit.

**67.** Any payment in respect of a local discretionary hardship fund

SCHEDULE 9 Paragraph 63

Capital disregards: pensioners

PART 1

**Capital to be disregarded**

**1.** Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his

home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the

circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the

premises.

**2.** Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he

is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal

proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

(**a**) S.I. 2001/1167.

**3.** Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or

alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks

from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

**4.** Any premises occupied in whole or in part—

(a) by a person who is a relative of the applicant or his partner as his home where that person

has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;

 (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply

where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or

with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.

**5.** Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the

applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.

**6.** Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the

home following his estrangement or divorce from his former partner or the dissolution of a civil

partnership with his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which

he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former

partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

**7.** Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of the whole of his

interest in those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

**8.** All personal possessions.

**9.** The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of

which he is engaged as a self-employed earner or, if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such

period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of those assets.

**10.** The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant if—

(a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or

bodily or mental disablement; but

(b) he intends to become engaged (or, as the case may be, re-engaged) as a self-employed

earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged, or reengaged,

in that business, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

**11.** The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

**12.** The value of any funeral plan contract; and for this purpose, “funeral plan contract” means a

contract under which—

(a) the applicant makes one or more payments to another person (“the provider”);

(b) the provider undertakes to provide, or secure the provision of, a funeral in the United

Kingdom for the applicant on his death; and

(c) the sole purpose of the plan is to provide or secure the provision of a funeral for the

applicant on his death.

**13.** Where an ex-gratia payment has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

(a) the applicant;

(b) the applicant’s partner;

(c) the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or

(d) the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, an amount equal to that payment.

**14.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or

an applicant’s partner who is—

(a) a diagnosed person;

(b) a diagnosed person’s partner or was a diagnosed person’s partner at the time of the

diagnosed person’s death; or

(c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents

or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

(a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the

period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date

on which that person dies;

(b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that

date.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust

payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or an applicant’s partner who is—

(a) the diagnosed person;

(b) a diagnosed person’s partner or was a diagnosed person’s partner at the date of the

diagnosed person’s death; or

(c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents

or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death.

(4) Where a payment such as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

(a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the

period beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending on the date on

which that person dies;

(b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending two years after that date.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

(a) being the diagnosed person’s partner;

(b) acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person’s death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home or an independent hospital.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after

his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease;

“relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in

respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease

for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

“trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

**15.** The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the

applicant, the applicant’s partner, the applicant’s deceased spouse or civil partner or the

applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or civil partner—

(a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;

(b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or

(c) was a parent of a child who had died,

during the Second World War.

**16.**—(1) Any payment made under or by—

(a) the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special

Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund,

the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund (collectively

referred to in this paragraph as “the Trusts”); or

(b) the Independent Living Fund (2006).

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia

or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the

Trusts and which is made to or for the benefit of that person’s partner or former partner—

(a) from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced, or

(b) with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that

person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person’s death.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or

who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a

payment made under or by any of the Trusts and which is made to or for the benefit of the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—

(a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were

not, estranged or divorced, or

(b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the

civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been

dissolved at the time of the death.

(5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person,

which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts, where—

(a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or

with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child

who is or had been a member of that person’s household; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent; or

(ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child or a student who has not

completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to any person

standing in the place of his parent, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person’s death.

(6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a

qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (“the relevant date”) had no partner or former partner

from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil

partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child who was or had been a member of

his household; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent; or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to any person standing in place of his parent, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph

is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

**17.**—(1) An amount equal to the amount of any payment made in consequence of any personal

injury to the applicant or, if the applicant has a partner, to the partner.

(2) Where the whole or part of the payment is administered—

(a) by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules

1998, or the Court of Protection, or on behalf of a person where the payment can only be

disposed of by order or direction of any such court;

(b) in accordance with an order made under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or

under Rule 128 of those Rules; or

(c) in accordance with the terms of a trust established for the benefit of the applicant or his

partner, the whole of the amount so administered.

**18.** Any amount specified in paragraph 19, 20, 21 or 25 for a period of one year beginning with

the date of receipt.

**19.** Amounts paid under a policy of insurance in connection with the loss of or damage to the

property occupied by the applicant as his home and to his personal possessions.

**20.** So much of any amounts paid to the applicant or deposited in the applicant’s name for the

sole purpose of—

(a) purchasing premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home; or

(b) effecting essential repairs or alterations to the premises occupied or intended to be

occupied by the applicant as his home.

**21.**—(1) Subject to paragraph 22 any amount paid—

(a) by way of arrears of benefit;

(b) by way of compensation for the late payment of benefit;

(c) in lieu of the payment of benefit;

(d) to rectify, or compensate for, an official error, as defined for the purposes of paragraph

22, being an amount to which that paragraph does not apply;

(e) by a local authority out of funds provided under either section 93 of the Local

Government Act 2000(**a**) under a scheme known as “Supporting People” or section 91 of

the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001.

(f) by way of occasional assistance including arrears and payments in lieu of occasional assistance (and in this paragraph “occasional assistance” has the same meaning as in paragraph 16 of Schedule 1);

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), “benefit” means—

(a) attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;

(b) disability living allowance;

(c) personal independence payment;

(d) an AFIP;

(e) income support;

(f) income-based jobseeker’s allowance;

(g) state pension credit;

(h) housing benefit;

(i) council tax benefit;

(j) child tax credit;

(k) an increase of a disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA (increase where

constant attendance is needed), and any further increase of such a pension under section

105 of the Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);

(l) any amount included on account of the applicant’s exceptionally severe disablement or

need for constant attendance in a war disablement pension or a war widow’s or widower’s pension;

(m) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary

Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;

(n) working tax credit;

(o) income-related employment and support allowance; or

(p) social fund payments under part 8 of the SSCBA.

**22.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment of £5,000 or more which has been made to

rectify, or to compensate for, an official error relating to a relevant benefit and which has been

received by the applicant in full on or after the day on which he became entitled to a reduction

under this scheme.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), the total amount of any payments disregarded under—

(a) paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 10 to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987;

(b) paragraph 12(2) of Schedule 8 to the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

(c) paragraph 9(2) of Schedule 5 to the Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006;

(d) paragraph 20A of Schedule 5 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002,

(e) paragraph 11(2) of Schedule 9 to the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, where the award in respect of which the payments last fell to be disregarded under those

Regulations either terminated immediately before the relevant date or is still in existence at that

Date,

(f) paragraph 18 of Schedule 10 to the Universal Credit Regulations 2013**(b)**

(3) Any disregard which applies under sub-paragraph (1) or (2) has effect until the award comes

to an end.

**(a)** 2000 c.22

**(b)** S.I. 2013/376

(4) In this paragraph—

“the award”, except in sub-paragraph (2), means—

(a) the award of a reduction under the authority’s scheme during which the relevant sum or,

where it is paid in more than one instalment, the first instalment of that sum is received;

and

(b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which,

begins immediately after the previous award ends, such further awards until the end of the

last such award, provided that, for such further awards, the applicant—

(i) is the person who received the relevant sum;

(ii) is the partner of that person; or

(iii) was the partner of that person at the date of his death;

 “official error”—

(a) where the error relates to housing benefit, or council tax benefit (in respect of any period

before 1st April 2013), has the meaning given by regulation 1(2) of the Housing Benefit

and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001(**a**); and

(b) where the error relates to any other relevant benefit, has the meaning given by regulation

1(3) of the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999;

“the relevant date” means the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme

was made;

“relevant benefit” means any benefit specified in paragraph 21(2); and

“the relevant sum” means the total amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

**23.** Where a capital asset is held in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or

commission payable in converting that capital into Sterling.

**24.** The value of the right to receive income from an occupational pension scheme or a personal

pension scheme.

**25.** Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 (amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount

which is disregarded under paragraph 5 or 6 of that Schedule.

**26.** The dwelling occupied as the home; but only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this

paragraph.

**27.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant falls within class C (alternative

maximum council tax reduction: pensioners), the whole of his capital.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where an applicant falls within class B and class C.

**28.** Where a person elects to be entitled to a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to SSCBA or

under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005, or is

treated as having made such an election, and a payment has been made pursuant to that election, an amount equal to—

(a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the amount of any payment or payments made on

account of that lump sum;

(b) the amount of that lump sum, but only for so long as that person does not change that election in favour of an increase of pension or benefit.

**29.** Any payments made by virtue of regulations made under—

(a) section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments);

(b) section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (direct payments in respect of

community care services);

(c) sections 12A to 12C of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health

care);

(**a**) S.I. 2001/1002.

(d) Article 15 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972(**a**)

(general social welfare); or

(e) section 8 of the Carers and Direct Payments Act (Northern Ireland) 2002(**b**) (direct

payments).

29A. A payment made under the Age-Related Payments Regulations 2013**(c)**

PART 2

Capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income

**30.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**31.** The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary

interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**32.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any)

of such an annuity.

**33.** Where property is held under a trust, other than—

(a) a charitable trust within the meaning of the Charities Act 1993; or

(b) a trust set up with any payment to which paragraph 16 applies,

and under the terms of the trust, payments fall to be made, or the trustees have a discretion to

make payments, to or for the benefit of the applicant or the applicant’s partner, or both, that

property.

SCHEDULE 10 Paragraph 63

Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners

**1.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any child care, travel or other expenses

incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit

Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

**2.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to

be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but

only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

**3.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to

be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise

Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

**4.** The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the

applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or

unreasonable to sell separately, but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and

capital of members of applicant’s family and of a polygamous marriage), only one dwelling is to

be disregarded under this paragraph.

**5.** Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his

home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the

circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the

premises.

**6.** Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by

the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such

occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the

circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

(**a**) S.I. 1972/12656 (N.I. 14).

(**b**) 2002 c.6.

**(c)** S.I. 2013/2980

**7.** Any premises occupied in whole or in part—

(a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home

where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is

incapacitated;

(b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply

where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or

with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.

**8.** Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an

income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.

**9.** Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers

Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker’s allowance, the whole of the applicant’s

capital.

**10.** Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which

the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.

**11.**—(1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the

purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

(2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where—

(a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or

bodily or mental disablement; but

(b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed

earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged

in that business, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or reengaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

(3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the

assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial

activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.

(4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of

which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

**12.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to

compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of—

(a) any payment specified in paragraphs 11, 13 or 14 of Schedule 8;

(b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

(c) an income-based jobseeker’s allowance;

(d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary

Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;

(e) working tax credit and child tax credit;

(f) an income-related employment and support allowance,

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary

payment.

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment

referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances

amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as “the

relevant sum”) and is—

(a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2)

of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations

2001; and

(b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) has effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a

period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the period of an award of a reduction under this scheme, for the remainder of that period if that is a longer period.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), “the period of an award of a reduction under this

scheme” means—

(a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is

paid in more than one instalment); and

(b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which,

begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that

for that further award the applicant—

(i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or

(ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum, or was that person’s

partner at the date of his death.

**13.** Any sum—

(a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal

possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or

(b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it

is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home,

which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it

was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to effect the

repairs, replacement or improvement.

**14.** Any sum—

(a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing

Associations Act 1985 as a condition of occupying the home;

(b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home,

for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to

enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

**15.** Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the

intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to a reduction under this scheme or to increase the amount of that reduction.

**16.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any)

of such an annuity.

**17.** Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or applicant’s partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.

**18.**—(1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant’s partner in consequence of any

personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant’s partner.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant

first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;

(b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury

(whether it is made by the same person or another);

(c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the

applicant no longer possesses it;

(d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a

payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer

possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.

(4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including

references to his partner (where applicable).

**19.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

**20.** The value of the right to receive any income which is disregarded under paragraph 15 of

Schedule 7 or paragraph 29 of Schedule 8.

**21.** The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

**22.** Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to

receive any outstanding instalments.

**23.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of

the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968

or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children

and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

**24.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local

authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children

(Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities’ duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant

financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person (“A”) which A passes on

to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—

(a) was formerly in the applicant’s care, and

(b) is aged 18 or over, and

(c) continues to live with the applicant.

**25.** Any—

(a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or

(b) occasional assistance.

**26.** Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and

Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.

**27.** Any capital which by virtue of paragraph 55 or 81 (capital treated as income: persons who

are not pensioners, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

**28.** Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge

or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

**29.**—(1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited,

the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London

Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia

or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the

Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(a) that person’s partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has

died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that

has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time

of that person’s death;

(b) any child who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member and who is

a member of the applicant’s family; or

(c) any young person who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member

and who is a member of the applicant’s family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or

who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a

payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;

(b) any child who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member and who is

a member of the applicant’s family; or

(c) any young person who is a member of that person’s family or who was such a member

and who is a member of the applicant’s family.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—

(a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were

not, estranged or divorced, or

(b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the

civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been

dissolved at the time of the death.

(5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person,

which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers,

where—

(a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or

with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or

young person who is or had been a member of that person’s family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent; or

(ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student

who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to

his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person’s death.

(6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a

qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which subparagraph

(1) refers, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner

from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil

partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had

been a member of his family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person’s parent or step-parent; or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who

had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his

guardian, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph

is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed

as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the

Caxton Foundation, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

**30.**—(1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as

the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with,

his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to

occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph “dwelling” includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were

formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is

impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

**31.** Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

**32.** Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he

is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal

proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

**33.** Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs

or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

**34.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part)

of entitlement to housing benefit.

**35.** The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

**36.** The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme.

**37.** The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary

interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

**38.** Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited,

the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).

**39.** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or

section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52

weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.

**40.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act

(reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the

receipt of the payment.

**41.** Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act

1988(**a**) or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988(**b**) (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be

used—

(a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or

(b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation

as his home, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.

**42.** Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 54 of Schedule

8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount

which is disregarded under paragraph 55 or 56 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.

**43.**—(1) Any payment or repayment made—

(a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel

Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health

service supplies);

(b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling

Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and

health service supplies);

(c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service

(Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003

(travelling expenses and health service supplies),

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers

or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph

(1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

**44.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or

under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments

made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a

period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

(**a**) 1988 c.50.

(**b**) 1988 c.43.

**45.** Any payment made under Part 8A of the SSCBA (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).

**46.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under

a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

**47.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or

any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(**a**) to assist disabled

persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

**48.** Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons

(Employment) Act 1958(**b**) to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers’ Scheme.

**49.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant falls within class F (alternative

maximum council reduction: persons who are not pensioners), the whole of his capital.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where an applicant falls within class E and class F.

**50.**—(1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and—

(a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under

Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;

(b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or

(c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by

order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from—

(a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or

(b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under

the age of 18.

**51.** Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made

under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause

Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from—

(a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or

(b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under

the age of 18.

**52.** Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.

**53.** In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the selfemployment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of

establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was

received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.

**54.**—(1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that

payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items

specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or

footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family,

any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or

member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other

special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in

respect of which the award was made.

**55.**—(1) Any payment—

(a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—

(i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;

(ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;

(iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid

(**a**) 1944 c.10.

(**b**) 1958 c.3.

under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

(b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—

(i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and

the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or

childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or

(ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or

(c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education

Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

(a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;

(b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or

(c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under

section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

**56.** In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any

discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**57.** Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

**58.** Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after

1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

(a) the applicant;

(b) the applicant’s partner;

(c) the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or

(d) the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

**59.**—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or

a member of an applicant’s family who is—

(a) a diagnosed person;

(b) the diagnosed person’s partner or the person who was the diagnosed person’s partner at

the date of the diagnosed person’s death;

(c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents

or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death; or

(d) a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) or a person who was a

member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) at the date of the

diagnosed person’s death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

(a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the

period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date

on which that person dies;

(b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that

date;

(c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—

(i) two years after that date; or

(ii) on the day before the day on which that person—

(aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or

(bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust

payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant’s family who is—

(a) the diagnosed person’s partner or the person who was the diagnosed person’s partner at

the date of the diagnosed person’s death;

(b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents

or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death; or

(c) a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) or a person who was a

member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) at the date of the

diagnosed person’s death, but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.

(4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

(a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which

that person dies;

(b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that

date; or

(c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period

beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—

(i) two years after that date; or

(ii) on the day before the day on which that person—

(aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or

(bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

(a) being the diagnosed person’s partner;

(b) being a member of a diagnosed person’s family;

(c) acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person’s death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after

his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease;

“relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in

respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease

for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

“trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

**60.** The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the

applicant, the applicant’s partner, the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner—

(a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;

(b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or

(c) was a parent of a child who had died, during the Second World War.

**61.**—(1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of

the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the

capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes in England a county

council.

**62.** Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care

Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to

12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).

**63.** Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of

the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

**64.** Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section

14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

*(This note is not part of the Regulations)*

Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c.14) (“the 1992 Act”), substituted by

section 10 of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 (c.17) (“the 2012 Act”), requires each

billing authority in England to make a scheme specifying the reductions which are to apply to

amounts of council tax payable by persons, or classes of person, whom the authority considers are in financial need. Paragraph 4 of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act, inserted by Schedule 4 to the 2012 Act, requires the Secretary of State to prescribe by regulations a “default scheme”. The default scheme is to take effect, in respect of dwellings situated in the area of a billing authority, if the authority fails to make its own scheme on or before 31st January 2013.

The default scheme prescribed by the Secretary of State is set out in the Schedule to these

Regulations. Parts 1 and 2 contain introductory provisions and definitions of key words and

phrases. Part 3 and Schedule 1 contains the procedure for reduction applications and appeals. Parts 4 and 5 specify the classes of person entitled and not entitled to a reduction under the scheme, respectively.

Parts 6 to 9 and Schedules 2 to 4 set out matters relevant to determining eligibility for a reduction and the amount of reduction under the scheme.

Part 10 and Schedules 5 to 10 set out how income and capital of the applicant and others is treated in calculating eligibility for a reduction, including in cases where an applicant or partner has an award of universal credit. Part 11 provides for the application of the scheme to students. Part 12

provides for extended reductions in certain circumstances and Part 13 sets out when entitlement

begins and how a change in circumstances affects any reduction.

Part 14 of the scheme provides for the making of an application for a reduction. Part 15 sets out

the time within which an authority must make its decision on the application and provides for

notification of the decision. Part 16 makes provisions about the payment of a reduction in certain

circumstances.

An impact assessment of the effect that section 13A of the 1992 Act will have on the public sector is available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/8465/2158675.pdf>